

Anabasis 1

Kapitel 1

- § 1 Δαρείου^G καὶ^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδος^G γίγνονται^{PräM/P} παῖδες^N δύο,^{AdjN} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} μὲν^{Pt}
of Darius and of Parysatis are born children two, elder indeed
Ἀρταξέρξης,^N νεώτερος^{AdjKmpN} δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρος.^N ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἦσθένει^{ImpAkt} Δαρεῖος^N καὶ^{Kon}
Artaxerxes, younger but Cyrus. when but was ill Darius and
ὑπόπτευε^{ImpAkt} τελευτὴν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} βίου,^G ἔβούλετο^{ImpMed} τῷ^{ArtDuA} παῖδες^{DuA} ἀμφοτέρω^{AdjDuA}
suspected end of the life, was wishing the two sons both
παρένται.^{PrälInfAkt}
to be present.
- § 2 ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} παρὼν^N_{PräAkt} ἐτύγχανε^{ImpAkt} Κῦρον^A δὲ^{Pt} μεταπέμπεται^{PräM/P}
the indeed then elder being present was happening. Cyrus but sends for
ἀπὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} ἀρχῆς^G ἡς^G_{Pr} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} σατράπην^A ἐποίησε,^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} στρατηγὸν^A δὲ^{Pt}
from of the province of which him satrap he made, and general also
αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ἀπέδειξε^{AorAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} ὅσοι^N_{Pr} ἐξ^{Prp} Καστωλοῦ^G πεδίον^A ἀθροίζονται.^{PräM/P} ἀναβαίνει^{PräAkt}
him appointed of all whoever into Castolus plain are gathering. goes up
οὖν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N λαβὼν^N_{AorSakt} Τισσαφέρνην^A ὡς^{Kon} φίλον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G
then the Cyrus having taken Tissaphernes as friend, and of the Greeks
ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὀπλίτας^A ἀνέβη^{AorSakt} τριακοσίους,^{AdjA} ἀρχοντα^A δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} Ξενίαν^A Παρράσιον.^{AdjA}
having hoplites went up three hundred, leader and of them Xenias Parrhasian.
§ 3 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐτελεύτησε^{AorAkt} Δαρεῖος^N καὶ^{Kon} κατέστη^{AorAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} βασιλείαν^A Ἀρταξέρξης,^N
when then died Darius and became into the kingship Artaxerxes,
Τισσαφέρνης^N διαβάλλει^{PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Κῦρον^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀδελφὸν^A ὡς^{Kon} ἐπιβουλεύοι^{PräAktOp}
Tissaphernes slanders the Cyrus to the brother that would plot
αὐτῷ.^D ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πείθεται^{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} συλλαμβάνει^{PräAkt} Κῦρον^A ὡς^{Kon} ἀποκτενῶν.^N_{FuAkt} ἢ^{ArtN}
against him. the but is persuaded and arrests Cyrus as about to kill. the
δὲ^{Pt} μήτηρ^N ἔξαιτησαμένη^N_{AorMed} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ἀποπέμπει^{PräAkt} πάλιν^{Adv} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀρχῆν.^A
but mother having asked for him sends off again to the province.
§ 4 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὡς^{Kon} ἀπῆλθε^{AorSakt} κινδυνεύσας^N_{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀτιμασθείς,^N_{AorPas} βουλεύεται^{PräM/P}
the but when went away having risked and having been dishonored, is planning
ὅπως^{Kon} μήποτε^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} ἔσται^{FuMed} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἀδελφῷ,^D ἀλλά,^{Kon} ἢ^{Kon} δύνηται,^{PräM/PKnj}
how never still will be under the brother, but, if should be able,
βασιλεύσει^{FuAkt} ἀντ'^{Prp} ἐκείνου.^G_{Pr} Παρύσατις^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ἢ^{ArtN} μήτηρ^N ὑπῆρχε^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD}
will rule instead of of that one. Parysatis indeed in fact the mother was supporting the
Κύρῳ,^D φιλοῦσα^N_{PräAkt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} βασιλεύοντα^A_{PräAkt} Ἀρταξέρξην.^A
Cyrus, loving him more than the ruling Artaxerxes.
§ 5 ὅστις^N_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ἀφικνεῖτο^{ImpMed} τῷ^{ArtG} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} πάντας^{AdjA} οὕτω^{Adv}
whoever but was arriving of the from the king to him all thus
διατίθεται^N_{PräAkt} ἀπεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} ὥστε^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} φίλους^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PrälInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon}
disposing was sent off so that to him more friends to be than
βασιλεῖ.^D καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} παρ'^{Prp} ἔαυτῷ^D δὲ^{Pt} βαρβάρων^G ἐπεμελεῖτο^{ImpMed} ὡς^{Kon} πολεμεῖν^{PrälInfAkt}
to the king. and of beside him self but barbarians was caring for that to fight
τε^{Pt} ἰκανοί^{AdjN} εἴησαν^{PrälAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} εὔνοϊκῶς^{Adv} ἔχοιεν^{PrälAktOp} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr}
and capable would be and favorably would hold toward him.
§ 6 τὴν^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} Ἐλληνικὴν^{AdjA} δύναμιν^A ἥθροιζεν^{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ἔδύνατο^{ImpM/P}
the but Greek force was gathering as most was able
ἐπικρυπτόμενος,^N_{PräM/P} ὅπως^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon} ἀπαρασκευότατον^{AdjSupA} λάβοι^{AorSaktOp} βασιλέα.^A ὥδε^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt}
concealing him self, so that as most unprepared might take king. thus then

ἐποιεῖτο_{ImpM/P} τὴν_{ArtA} συλλογήν.^A ὡπόσας^A_{Pr} εἰχε_{ImpAkt} φυλακὰς^A ἐν_{Prp} ταῖς_{ArtD} πόλεσι^D
 was doing the collection. as many as had garrisons in the cities
 παρήγγειλε_{AorAkt} τοῖς_{ArtD} φρουράρχοις^D ἐκάστοις_{AdjD} λαμβάνειν_{PräInfAkt} ἄνδρας^A
 ordered the garrison commanders each to take men
 Πελοποννησίους_{AdjA} ὅτι_{Kon} πλείστους_{AdjSupA} καὶ_{Kon} βελτίστους,_{AdjSupA} ὡς_{Kon} ἐπιβουλεύοντος^G_{PräAkt}
 Peloponnesian as most and best, as plotting
 Τισσαφέρνους^G ταῖς_{ArtD} πόλεσι.^D καὶ_{Kon} γὰρ_{Pt} ἥσαν_{ImpAkt} αἱ_{ArtN} Ἰωνικαὶ_{AdjN} πόλεις^N Τισσαφέρνους^G
 of Tissaphernes to the cities. and for were the Ionian cities of Tissaphernes
 τὸ_{ArtN} ἀρχαῖον_{AdjN} ἐκ_{Prp} βασιλέως^G δεδομέναι,_{PerPas} τότε_{Adv} δὲ_{Pt} ἀφειστήκεσαν_{PlqAkt} πρὸς_{Prp} Κύρον^A
 the at first from the king having been given, then but had revolted to Cyrus
 πᾶσαι_{AdjN} πλὴν_{Prp} Μιλήτου.^G
 all except of Miletus.

§ 7 ἐν_{Prp} Μιλήτῳ^D δὲ_{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N προαισθόμενος^N_{PräMed} τὰ_{ArtA} αὐτὰ_{AdjA} ταῦτα^A_{Pr}
 in Miletus but Tissaphernes perceiving beforehand the same these
 βουλευομένους^A_{PräMed} ἀποστῆναι_{AorSlnfAkt} πρὸς_{Prp} Κύρον,^A τοὺς_{ArtA} μὲν_{Pt} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} ἀπέκτεινε_{AorAkt}
 deliberating to revolt to Cyrus, the indeed of them killed
 τοὺς_{ArtA} δ'_{Pt} ἔξεβαλεν._{AorSAkt} ὁ_{ArtN} δὲ_{Pt} Κύρος^N ὑπολαβὼν^N_{AorSAkt} τοὺς_{ArtA} φεύγοντας^A_{PräAkt}
 the but cast out. the but Cyrus having taken up the fleeing
 συλλέξας^N_{AorAkt} στράτευμα^A ἐποιλόρκει_{ImpAkt} Μίλητον^A καὶ_{Kon} κατὰ_{Prp} γῆν^A καὶ_{Kon} κατὰ_{Prp} θάλατταν^A
 having collected army was besieging Miletus and by land and by sea
 καὶ_{Kon} ἐπειρᾶτο_{ImpMed} κατάγειν_{PräInfAkt} τοὺς_{ArtA} ἐκπεπτωκότας.^A_{PerAkt} καὶ_{Kon} αὐτη^N_{Pr} αὖ_{Pt} ἄλλη_{AdjN}
 and was trying to bring down the having fallen out. and this again another
 πρόφασις^N ἦν_{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} τοῦ_{ArtG} ἀθροίζειν_{PräInfAkt} στράτευμα.^A
 pretext was to him of to gather army.

§ 8 πρὸς_{Prp} δὲ_{Pt} βασιλέα^A πέμπων^N_{PräAkt} ἥξειν_{ImpAkt} ἀδελφὸς^N ὥν^N_{PräAkt} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} διθῆναι_{AorPasInf}
 to but king sending was demanding brother being of him to be given
 οἱ^D_{Pr} ταύτας^A_{Pr} τὰς_{ArtA} πόλεις^A μᾶλλον_{AdvKmp} ἢ_{Kon} Τισσαφέρνη^A ἄρχειν_{PräInfAkt} αὐτῶν,^G_{Pr} καὶ_{Kon}
 to whom these the cities rather than Tissaphernes to rule of them, and
 ἡ_{ArtN} μήτηρ^N συνέπραττεν_{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} ταῦτα.^A_{Pr} ὥστε_{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N τὴν_{ArtA} μὲν_{Pt} πρὸς_{Prp}
 the mother was assisting him these things so that the king the indeed against
 ἔαυτὸν^A_{Pr} ἐπιβουλὴν^A οὐκ_{Pt} ἥσθάνετο,_{ImpMed} Τισσαφέρνει^D δὲ_{Pt} ἐνόμιζε_{ImpAkt} πολεμοῦντα^A_{PräAkt}
 him self plot not was perceiving, to Tissaphernes but was thinking fighting
 αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ἀμφὶ_{Prp} τὰ_{ArtA} στρατεύματα^A δαπανᾶν._{PräInfAkt} ὥστε_{Kon} οὐδὲν^A_{Pr} ἤχθετο_{ImpMed} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr}
 him about the forces to spend so that nothing was annoyed at them
 πολεμοῦντων.^G_{PräAkt} καὶ_{Kon} γὰρ_{Pt} ὁ_{ArtN} Κύρος^N ἀπέπεμπε_{ImpAkt} τοὺς_{ArtA} γιγνομένους^A_{PräM/P} δασμὸν^A
 fighting and for the Cyrus was sending off the arising tributes
 βασιλεῖ^D ἐκ_{Prp} τῶν_{ArtG} πόλεων^G ὥν^G_{Pr} Τισσαφέρνους^G ἔτύγχανεν_{ImpAkt} ἔχων.^N_{PräAkt}
 to the king from the cities of which of Tissaphernes was happening having.

§ 9 ἄλλο_{AdjN} δὲ_{Pt} στράτευμα^N αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} συνελέγετο_{ImpM/P} ἐν_{Prp} Χερρονήσῳ^D τῇ_{ArtD} κατ[']_{Prp} ἀντιπέρας^{Adv}
 another but army for him was being collected in Chersonese the opposite across
 Ἀβύδου^G τόνδε^A_{Pr} τὸν_{ArtA} τρόπον.^A Κλέαρχος^N Λακεδαιμόνιος_{AdjN} φυγὰς^N ἦν_{ImpAkt} τούτῳ^D_{Pr}
 of Abydus this here the way. Clearchus Lacedaemonian exile was to this man
 συγγενόμενος^N_{AorSMed} ὁ_{ArtN} Κύρος^N ἡγάσθη_{AorPas} τε_{Pt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} δίδωσιν_{PräAkt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr}
 having come together the Cyrus admired and him and gives to him
 μυρίους^{AdjA} δαρεικούς.^{AdjA} ὁ_{ArtN} δὲ_{Pt} λαβὼν^N_{AorSAkt} τὸ_{ArtA} χρυσίον^A στράτευμα^A συνέλεξεν_{AorAkt}
 ten thousand darics. the but having taken the gold army collected
 ἀπὸ_{Prp} τούτων^G_{Pr} τῶν_{ArtG} χρημάτων^G καὶ_{Kon} ἐπολέμει_{ImpAkt} ἐκ_{Prp} Χερρονήσου^G ὅρμωμενος^N_{PräMed}
 from these the funds and was waging war from the Chersonese setting out
 τοῖς_{ArtD} Θρᾳξι^D τοῖς_{ArtD} ὑπὲρ_{Prp} Ἐλλήσποντον^A οἰκοῦσι^D_{PräAkt} καὶ_{Kon} ὠφέλει_{ImpAkt} τοὺς_{ArtA}
 the Thracians the beyond the Hellespont dwelling and was benefiting the

Ἐλληνας.^A ὡστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A συνεβάλλοντο^{ImpMed} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} τροφὴν^A τῶν^{ArtG}
 Greeks· so that also money were contributing to him for the maintenance of the
 στρατιωτῶν^G αἱ^{ArtN} Ἐλλησποντιακαὶ^{AdjN} πόλεις^N ἐκοῦσαν.^{AdjN} τοῦτο^N_{Pr} δ'^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} οὔτω^{Adv}
 soldiers the Hellespontine cities willing. this but again thus
 τρεφόμενον^A_{PräM/P} ἔλανθανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα.^N
 being maintained escaped notice to him the army.

§ 10 Ἀρίστιππος^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Θετταλὸς^{AdjN} ξένος^N ὥν^N_{PräAkt} ἔτύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ,^D_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon}
 Aristippus but the Thessalian guest friend being was happening to him, and
 πιεζόμενος^N_{PräM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} οἴκοι^{Adv} ἀντιστασιωτῶν^G ἔρχεται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρον^A
 being pressed by the at home opponents comes to the Cyrus
 καὶ^{Kon} αἰτεῖ^{PräAkt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} εἰς^{Prp} δισχιλίους^{AdjA} ξένους^A καὶ^{Kon} τριῶν^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G μισθόν,^A ὡς^{Kon}
 and asks him for two thousand mercenaries and three months pay, so
 οὔτως^{Adv} περιγενόμενος^N_{AorSMed} ἄν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀντιστασιωτῶν.^G ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N δίδωσιν^{PräAkt}
 thus having prevailed would over the opponents. the but Cyrus gives
 αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} εἰς^{Prp} τετρακισχιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἔξ^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G μισθόν,^A καὶ^{Kon} δεῖται^{PräMed} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} μὴ^{Pt}
 to him for four thousand and six months pay, and asks him not
 πρόσθεν^{Adv} καταλῦσαι_{AorInfAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἀντιστασιώτας^A πρὶν^{Kon} ἀν^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr}
 before to make terms with the opponents before ever with him
 συμβουλεύσηται._{AorMedKnj} οὔτω^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp} Θετταλίᾳ^D ἔλανθανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr}
 should consult. thus but again the in Thessaly was escaping notice to him
 τρεφόμενον^N_{PräM/P} στράτευμα.^N
 being maintained army.

§ 11 Πρόξενος^A δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} Βοιώτιον^{AdjA} ξένον^A ὅντα^A_{PräAkt} ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} λαβόντα^A_{AorSAkt} ἄνδρας^A
 Proxenus but the Boeotian guest friend being ordered having taken men
 ὅτι^{Kon} πλείστους^{AdjSupA} παραγενέσθαι,_{AorSMedInf} ὡς^{Kon} ἔξ^{Prp} Πισίδας^A βουλόμενος^N_{PräM/P}
 as most to arrive, as against Pisidians wishing
 στρατεύεσθαι,_{PräM/PInf} ὡς^{Kon} πράγματα^A παρεχόντων^G_{PräAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} Πισιδῶν^G τῇ^{ArtD} ἔαυτοῦ^G_{Pr} χώρᾳ.^D
 to campaign, as troubles providing of the Pisidians to the his own land.
 Σοφαίνετον^A δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} Στυμφάλιον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Σωκράτην^A τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀχαιόν,^{AdjA} ξένους^A
 Sophainetos but the Stymphalian and Socrates the Achaean, guest friends
 ὅντας^A_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τούτους,^A_{Pr} ἐκέλευσεν^{AorAkt} ἄνδρας^A λαβόντας^A_{AorSAkt} ἐλθεῖν^{AorSInfAkt} ὅτι^{Kon}
 being and these, ordered men having taken to come as
 πλείστους,^{AdjSupA} ὡς^{Kon} πολεμήσων^N_{FuAkt} Τισσαφέρνει^D σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} φυγάσι^D τοῖς^{ArtD}
 most, as about to fight Tissaphernes with the exiles the
 Μιλησίων.^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐποίουν^{ImpAkt} οὕτως^{Adv} οὔτοι.^N_{Pr}
 of the Milesians. and were doing thus these.

Kapitel 2

§ 1 ἐπει^{Kon} δ'^{Pt} ἐδόκει^{ImpM/P} ἥδη^{Adv} πορεύεσθαι_{PräM/PInf} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} ἄνω,^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} πρόφασιν^A
 when but it seemed already to march to him up, the indeed pretext
 ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} ὡς^{Kon} Πισίδας^A βουλόμενος^N_{PräM/P} ἐκβαλεῖν^{AorSAktInf} παντάπασιν^{Adv} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
 was making as Pisidians wishing to drive out entirely out of the
 χώρας.^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀθροίζει^{PräAkt} ὡς^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτους^A_{Pr} τό^{ArtN} τε^{Pt} βαρβαρικὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 land· and he gathers as against these the and barbarian also the
 Ἐλληνικόν.^{AdjN} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} παραγγέλλει_{PräAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} Κλεάρχῳ^D λαβόντι^D_{AorSAkt}
 Greek. thereupon and he orders to the and Clearchus having taken
 ἦκειν_{PräAktInf} ὅσον^A_{Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} στράτευμα^N καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἀριστίππῳ^D συναλλαγέντι^D_{AorSPas}
 to come as much was to him army and to the Aristippus having made terms
 πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} οἴκοι^{Adv} ἀποπέμψαι_{AorAktInf} πρὸς^{Prp} ἔαυτὸν^A_{Pr} δὲ^A_{Pr} εἴχε^{ImpAkt} στράτευμα.^A καὶ^{Kon}
 with the at home to send off to him self what he had army· and

Ξενία^D τῷ^{ArtD} Ἀρκάδι,^D ὃς^N_{Pr} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} προειστήκει_{PlqAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐν^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι^D ξενικοῦ^{AdjG}
Xenia the Arcadian, who to him had been over of the in the cities mercenary force,
ἥκειν_{PräAktInf} παραγγέλλει_{PräAkt} λαβόντα^A_{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} πλὴν_{Prp} ὅποσοι^N_{Pr} ἕκανοι^{AdjN}
to come he orders having taken the others except as many as sufficient
ἥσαν_{ImpAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀκροπόλεις^A φυλάττειν._{PräAktInf}

§ 2 ἐκάλεσε_{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} Μίλητον^A πολιορκοῦντας,^A_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} φυγάδας^A
he called but also the Miletus besieging, and the exiles
ἐκέλευσε_{AorAkt} σὺν_{Prp} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} στρατεύεσθαι,_{Präm/PInf} ὑποσχόμενος^N_{AorSMed} αὐτοῖς,^D_{Pr} εἰ^{Kon} καλῶς^{Adv}
he ordered with him to campaign, having promised to them, if well
καταπράξειν_{AorAktOp} ἔφη^{Prp} ἃ^A_{Pr} ἐστρατεύετο,_{ImpM/P} μὴ^{Pt} πρόσθεν^{Adv} παύσεσθαι_{FuM/PInf}
should accomplish upon which things he was campaigning, not before to cease
πρὶν_{Kon} αὐτὸὺς^A_{Pr} καταγάγοι_{AorSAktOp} οἴκαδε._{Adv} οἱ_{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἡδέως^{Adv} ἐπείθοντο_{ImpM/P}
before them should bring back home. the but gladly were being persuaded.
ἐπίστευον_{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} λαβόντες^N_{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A παρῆσαν_{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις.^A
they trusted for him and having taken the arms were present into Sardis.

§ 3 Ξενίας^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἔκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} πόλεων^G λαβὼν^N_{AorSAkt} παρεγένετο_{AorSMed} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις^A
Xenia indeed in fact the from the cities having taken came into Sardis
ὅπλίτας^A εἰς^{Prp} τετρακισχιλίους,_{AdjA} Πρόξενος^N δὲ^{Pt} παρῆν_{ImpAkt} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὅπλίτας^A μὲν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp}
hoplites up to four thousand, Proxenus but was present having hoplites indeed up to
πεντακοσίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} χιλίους,_{AdjA} γυμνῆτας^A δὲ^{Pt} πεντακοσίους,_{AdjA} Σοφαίνετος^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ_{ArtN}
five hundred and thousand, light armed but five hundred, Sophainetos but the
Στυμφάλιος^{AdjN} ὅπλίτας^A ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} χιλίους,_{AdjA} Σωκράτης^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ_{ArtN} Ἀχαιός^{AdjN} ὅπλίτας^A
Stymphalian hoplites having thousand, Socrates but the Achaean hoplites
ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὡς^{Adv} πεντακοσίους,_{AdjA} Πασίων^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ_{ArtN} Μεγαρεὺς^N τριακοσίους_{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} ὅπλίτας,^A
having about five hundred, Pasion but the Megarian three hundred indeed hoplites,
τριακοσίους^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} πελταστὰς^A ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} παρεγένετο_{AorSMed} ἦν_{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon}
three hundred but peltasts having came. was but also this and
ὁ_{ArtN} Σωκράτης^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} Μίλητον^A στρατευομένων._G_{Präm/P}
the Socrates of the around Miletus campaigning.

§ 4 οὗτοι^N_{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις^A αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} ἀφίκοντο._{AorSMed} Τισσαφέρνης^N δὲ^{Pt} κατανοήσας^N_{AorSAkt}
these indeed into Sardis to him arrived. Tissaphernes but having perceived
ταῦτα,^A_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} μείζονα^{AdjKmpA} ἥγησάμενος^N_{AorSMed} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} ὡς^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} Πισίδας^A
these things, and greater having thought to be than as for Pisidians
τὴν^{ArtA} παρασκευήν,^A πορεύεται_{Präm/P} ὡς^{Kon} βασιλέα^A ἢ^D_{Pr} ἐδύνατο_{ImpM/P} τάχιστα_{AdvSup} ἵππεας^A
the preparation, he goes to the king as he was able fastest horsemen
ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὡς^{Kon} πεντακοσίους._{AdjA} having about five hundred.

§ 5 καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἤκουσε_{AorAkt} Τισσαφέρνους^G τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στόλον,^A
and the king indeed in fact when heard of Tissaphernes the of Cyrus expedition,
ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο._{ImpM/P} Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} οὓς^A_{Pr} εἴρηκα_{PerAkt} ὡρμάτο_{ImpM/P} ἀπὸ^{Prp}
was counter preparing. Cyrus but having whom I have said was setting out from
Σάρδεων.^G καὶ^{Kon} ἔξελαύνει_{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Λυδίας^{AdjG} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
Sardis and he marches out through the Lydian stages three parasangs
εἴκοσι^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} δύο^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μαίανδρον^A ποταμόν.^A τούτου^G_{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N δύο^{AdjN}
twenty and two to the Maeander river. of this the width two
πλέθρα.^N γέφυρα^N δὲ^{Pt} ἐπῆν_{ImpAkt} ἔζευγμένη^N_{PerPas} πλοίοις.^D
plethora bridge but there was fastened by boats.

§ 6 τοῦτον^A_{Pr} διαβὰς^N_{AorSAkt} ἔξελαύνει_{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Φρυγίας^{AdjG} σταθμὸν^A ἐνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A ὄκτω^{AdjA}
this having crossed he marches out through Phrygia stage one parasangs eight

εἰς^{Prp} Κολοσσάς,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^A_{Präm/P} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλην.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv}
into Colossae, city being inhabited and prosperous and great. there
ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A ἑπτά.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἦκε^{AorSAkt} Μένων^N ὁ^{ArtN} Θετταλὸς^{AdjN} ὀπλίτας^A ἔχων^N_{PräAkt}
he stayed days seven and came Menon the Thessalian hoplites having
χιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πελταστὰς^A πεντακοσίους,^{AdjA} Δόλοπας^A καὶ^{Kon} Αἰνιάνας^A καὶ^{Kon} Ολυνθίους.^A
thousand and peltasts five hundred, Dolopians and Aenianes and Olynthians.
§ 7 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύει_{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κελαινάς,^A τῆς^{ArtG}
from there he marches out stages three parasangs twenty into Celaenae, of the
Φρυγίας^{AdjG} πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A_{Präm/P} μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κύρω^D βασίλεια^N
Phrygia city being inhabited, great and prosperous. there to Cyrus palaces
ἦν_{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} παράδεισος^N μέγας^{AdjN} ἀγρίων^{AdjG} θηρίων^G πλήρης,^{AdjN} ὁ^A_{Pr} ἐκεῖνος^N_{Pr}
was and park great of wild beasts full, which things that man
ἐθήρευεν_{ImpAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} ἵππου,^G ὅποτε^{Kon} γυμνάσαι_{AorAktInf} βούλοιτο_{Präm/Pop} ἐσυτόν^A_{Pr} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
was hunting from horse, whenever to exercise might wish him self and also
τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππους.^A διὰ^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} παραδείσου^G ὁεῖ_{PräAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Μαίανδρος^N ποταμός.^N
the horses. through middle but of the park flows the Maeander river.
αἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πηγαὶ^N αὐτοῦ^G εἰσιν_{PräAkt} ἔκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} βασιλείων.^G ὁεῖ_{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
the but springs of it are from the palaces. it flows and also through the
Κελαινῶν^G πόλεως.^G
of Celaenae of the city.
§ 8 ἔστι_{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G βασίλεια^N ἐν^{Prp} Κελαιναῖς^D ἐρυμνᾷ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD}
there is but also of great king palaces in Celaenae strong upon the
πηγαῖς^D τοῦ^{ArtG} Μαρσύου^G ποταμοῦ^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἀκροπόλει.^D ὁεῖ_{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N_{Pr} διὰ^{Prp}
springs of the Marsyas river under the acropolis. it flows but and this through
τῆς^{ArtG} πόλεως^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐμβάλλει_{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μαίανδρον.^A τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} Μαρσύου^G τὸ^{ArtN}
the city and it flows into into the Maeander. of the but Marsyas the
εὔρος^N ἔστιν_{PräAkt} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjN} ποδῶν.^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} λέγεται_{Präm/P} Ἀπόλλων^N
width is twenty and five feet. there it is said Apollo
ἐκδεῖραι_{AorAktInf} Μαρσύαν^A νικήσας^N_{AorSAkt} ἐρίζοντά^A_{PräAkt} οἱ^D_{Pr} περὶ^{Prp} σοφίας,^G καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtA}
to flay Marsyas having defeated contending with him about skill, and the
δέρμα^A κρεμάσαι_{AorAktInf} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἄντρῳ^D ὅθεν_{Pr} αἱ^{ArtN} πηγαὶ.^N διὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦτο^A_{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN}
skin to hang in the cave whence the springs because of but this the
ποταμὸς^N καλεῖται_{Präm/P} Μαρσύας.^N
river is called Marsyas.
§ 9 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Ξέρξης,^N ὅτε^{Kon} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἑλλάδος^G ἡττηθεὶς^N_{AorPas} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D
there Xerxes, when from the Greece having been defeated in the battle
ἀπεχώρει,_{ImpAkt} λέγεται_{Präm/P} οἰκοδομῆσαι_{AorInfAkt} ταῦτά^A_{Pr} τε^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} βασίλεια^A καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA}
was withdrawing, it is said to build these things and the palaces also the
Κελαινῶν^G ἀκρόπολιν.^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινε_{AorAkt} Κῦρος^N ἡμέρας^A τριάκοντα.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἦκε_{AorSAkt}
of Celaenae acropolis. there he stayed Cyrus days thirty and came
Κλέαρχος^N ὁ^{ArtN} Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} φυγὰς^N ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὀπλίτας^A χιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πελταστὰς^A
Clearchus the Spartan exile having hoplites thousand and peltasts
Θράκας^A ὀκτακοσίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοξότας^A Κρῆτας^A διακοσίους.^{AdjA} ἄμα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Σῶσις^N
Thracians eight hundred and archers Cretans two hundred. at once but also Sosis
παρῆν_{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Συρακούσιος^{AdjN} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὀπλίτας^A τριακοσίους,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Σοφαίνετος^N Ἀρκάδας^A
was present the Syracuse having hoplites three hundred, and Sophainetos Arcadians
ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὀπλίτας^A χιλίους.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κῦρος^N ἔξετασιν^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀριθμὸν^A τῶν^{ArtG}
having hoplites thousand. and there Cyrus inspection and count of the
Ἑλλήνων^G ἐποίησεν_{AorAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} παραδείσῳ,^D καὶ^{Kon} ἐγένοντο_{AorMed} οἱ^{ArtN} σύμπαντες^{AdjN}
Greeks made in the park, and became the all together

όπλιται^N μὲν^{Pt} μύριοι^{AdjN} χίλιοι, ^{AdjN} πελτασται^N δὲ^{Pt} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} δισχιλίους.^{AdjA}
hoplites indeed ten thousand one thousand, peltasts but around the two thousand.

§ 10 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Πέλτας,^A πόλιν^A
from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten into Peltas, city
οἰκουμένην.^A ^{PräM/P} ἐνταῦθεν^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} αἷς^D Ξενίας^N ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀρκάς^N
inhabited. there he stayed days three. in which Xenias the Arcadian
τὰ^{ArtA} Λύκαια^A ἔθυσε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀγῶνα^A ἔθηκε.^{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀθλα^N ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} στλεγγίδες^N
the Lycaeum sacrificed and contest set up. the but prizes were strigils
χρυσαῖ·^{AdjN} ἔθεώρει^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀγῶνα^A καὶ^{Kon} Κῦρος.^N
golden. was watching but the contest and Cyrus.

§ 11 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δώδεκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κεράμων^G ἀγοράν,^A
from there he marches out stages two parasangs twelve into of Ceramon market,
πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A ^{PräM/P} ἐσχάτην^{AdjA} πρὸς^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Μυσίᾳ^D χώρᾳ.^D ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt}
city inhabited, outermost toward the Mysia land. from there he marches out
σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Καῦστρου^G πεδίον,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην.^A ^{PräM/P}
stages three parasangs thirty into of Cayster plain, city inhabited.
ἐνταῦθεν^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D ὥφελετο^{ImpM/P} μισθὸς^N
there he stayed days five. and to the soldiers was owed pay
πλέον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} τριῶν^{AdjG} μηνῶν,^G καὶ^{Kon} πολλάκις^{Adv} ιόντες^N ^{PräAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} θύρας^A
more than three months, and often going to the doors
ἀπῆτουν.^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλπίδας^A λέγων^N ^{PräAkt} διῆγε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt}
were demanding. the but hopes saying was putting off and clear was
ἀνιώμενος.^N ^{PräM/P} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G τρόπου^G ἔχοντα^A ^{PräAkt} μὴ^{Pt}
being vexed. not for was with respect to the of Cyrus manner having not
ἀποδιδόναι.^{PräInfAkt} to pay.

§ 12 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἀφικνεῖται^{PräM/P} Ἐπύαξα^N ἡ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G γυνὴ^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κιλίκων^G βασιλέως^G
there arrives Epyaxa the of Syennesis wife the of the Cilicians king
παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} Κύρω^D δοῦναι^{AorInfAkt} χρήματα^A πολλά.^{AdjA} τῇ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt}
to Cyrus. and it was said to Cyrus to give money many. to the but now
στρατιῷ^D τότε^{Adv} ἀπέδωκε^{AorSAkt} Κύρος^N μισθὸν^A τεττάρων^{AdjG} μηνῶν.^G εἴχε^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN}
army then paid out Cyrus pay of four months. had but the
Κίλισσα^N φυλακὴν^A καὶ^{Kon} φύλακας^A περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὴν^A Κίλικας^A καὶ^{Kon} Ασπενδίους.^A ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P}
Cilician woman guard and guards around her self Cilicians and Aspendians. it was said
δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} συγγενέσθαι^{AorMedInf} Κύρον^A τῇ^{ArtD} Κιλίσσῃ.^D
but also to be with Cyrus with the Cilician woman.

§ 13 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἔλαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Θύμβριον,^A πόλιν^A
from there but he marches stages two parasangs ten into Thymbrium, city
οἰκουμένην.^A ^{PräM/P} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtA} ὁδὸν^A κρήνη^N ἡ^{ArtN} Μίδου^G
inhabited. there there was by the road spring the of Midas
καλουμένη^N ^{PräM/P} τοῦ^{ArtG} Φρυγῶν^G βασιλέως,^G ἐφ'^{Prp} ἦ^D λέγεται^{PräM/P} Μίδας^N τὸν^{ArtA}
being called the of the Phrygians king, upon which it is said Midas the
Σάτυρον^A θηρεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} οἶνῳ^D κεράσας^N ^{AorAkt} αὐτήν.^A Pr
Satyr to hunt with wine having mixed her.

§ 14 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Τυριάειον,^A πόλιν^A
from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten into Tyriaeion, city
οἰκουμένην.^A ^{PräM/P} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} λέγεται^{PräM/P} δεηθῆναι^{AorPasInf}
inhabited. there he stayed days three. and it is said to beg
ἡ^{ArtN} Κίλισσα^N Κύρου^G ἐπιδεῖξαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A αὐτῇ.^D Βουλόμενος^N ^{PräM/P} οὖν^{Pt}
the Cilician woman of Cyrus to show the army to her. wishing then

ἐπιδεῖξαι_{AorInfAkt} ἔξετασιν^A ποιεῖται_{PräM/P} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων^G καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG}
to show inspection he makes in the plain of the Greeks and of the
βαρβάρων.^G barbarians.

§ 15 ἐκέλευσε_{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἐλληνας^A ὡς^{Kon} νόμος^N αὐτοῖς^D πρ εἰς^{Prp} μάχην^A οὕτω^{Adv}
ordered but the Greeks as custom to them into battle thus
ταχθῆναι_{AorPasInf} καὶ^{Kon} στῆναι_{AorSAktInf} συντάξαι_{AorAktInf} δ'^{Pt} ἐκαστον^{AdjA} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἔαυτοῦ.^G
to be drawn up and to stand, to arrange and each the his own.
ἔταχθησαν_{AorPas} οὖν^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τεττάρων.^{AdjG} εἴχε_{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} δεξιὸν^{AdjA} Μένων^N καὶ^{Kon}
were drawn up then in fours had but the indeed right Menon and
οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ,^D τὸ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} εύώνυμον^{AdjA} Κλέαρχος^N καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐκείνου,^G τὸ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt}
the with him, the but left Clearchus and the of that man, the but
μέσον^{AdjA} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} στρατηγοί.^N
center the other generals.

§ 16 ἐθεώρει_{ImpAkt} οὖν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} βαρβάρους.^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
was watching then the Cyrus first indeed the barbarians. the but
παρήλαυνον_{ImpAkt} τεταγμένοι^N _{PerM/P} κατὰ^{Prp} ἥλας^A καὶ^{Kon} κατὰ^{Prp} τάξις.^A εἴτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
were marching past having been drawn up by squadrons and by ranks. then but
τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἐλληνας,^A παρελαύνων^{PräAkt} ἐφ^{Prp} ἄρματος^G καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} Κίλισσα^N ἐφ^{Prp} ἄρμαμάξης.^G
the Greeks, passing by on chariot and the Cilician woman on carriage.
εἶχον_{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} πάντες^{AdjN} κράνη^A χαλκᾶ^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} χιτῶνας^A φοινικοῦς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} κνημῖδας^A καὶ^{Kon}
had but all helmets bronze and tunics crimson and greaves and
τὰς^{ArtA} ἀσπίδας^A ἐκκεκαλυμμένας.^A _{PerM/P}
the shields having been covered.

§ 17 ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} πάντας^{AdjA} παρήλασε_{AorAkt} στήσας^N _{AorAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἄρμα^A πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} φάλαγγος^G
when but all passed by, having set the chariot before the phalanx
μέσης,^{AdjG} πέμψας^N _{AorAkt} Πίγρητα^A τὸν^{ArtA} ἐρμηνέα^A παρὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων^G
middle, having sent Pigres the interpreter to the generals of the Greeks
ἐκέλευσε_{AorAkt} προβαλέσθαι_{AorMedInf} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐπιχωρίσαι_{AorAktInf} ὅλην^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA}
ordered to throw forward the arms and to advance whole the
φάλαγγα.^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} προεῖπον_{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις.^D καὶ^{Kon} ἐπεὶ^{Kon}
phalanx. the but these things announced beforehand to the soldiers. and when
ἐσάλπιγξ,_{AorAkt} προβαλόμενοι^N _{AorMed} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A ἐπῆσαν._{AorAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τούτου^G _{Pr}
sounded the trumpet, throwing forward the arms went against. out of but of this
θάττον^{AdvKmp} προϊόντων^G _{PräAkt} σὺν^{Prp} κραυγῇ^D ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτομάτου^{AdjG} δρόμος^N ἐγένετο_{AorMed}
faster going forward with a shout from the spontaneous run came about
τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνάς,^A
to the soldiers toward the tents,

§ 18 τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} βαρβάρων^G φόβος^N πολύς,^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} τε^{Pt} Κίλισσα^N ἔφυγεν_{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp}
of the but barbarians fear great, and the and Cilician woman fled upon
τῆς^{ArtG} ἄρμαμάξης^G καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} ἀγορᾶς^G καταλιπόντες^N _{AorAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὕνια^A
the carriage and the from the market having left the wares
ἔφυγον._{AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Ἐλληνες^N σὺν^{Prp} γέλωτι^D ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνὰς^A ἥλθον._{AorSAkt} ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
fled. the but Greeks with laughter to the tents came. the but
Κίλισσα^N ἴδούσα^N _{AorSAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} λαμπρότητα^A καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} τάξιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} στρατεύματος^G
Cilician woman having seen the splendor and the order of the army
ἐθαύμασε._{AorAkt} Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἥσθη_{AorPas} τὸν^{ArtA} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων^G εἰς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} βαρβάρους^A
marvelled at. Cyrus but was pleased the from the Greeks into the barbarians
φόβον^A ἴδων.^N _{AorSAkt} fear having seen.

- § 19 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ἰκόνιον,^A τῆς^{ArtG} from there he marches out stages three parasangs twenty into Iconium, of the Φρυγίας^G πόλιν^A ἔσχάτην.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινε^{AorAkt} τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἡμέρας.^A ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύει^{PräAkt} Phrygia city outermost. here he stayed three days. from there he marches out διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Λυκαονίας^G σταθμοὺς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα.^{AdjA} ταύτην^{Pr} τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A through of the Lycaonia stages five parasangs thirty. this the land ἐπέτρεψε^{AorAkt} διαρπάσαι^{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἐλλησιν^D ὡς^{Kon} πολεμίαν^{AdjA} οὖσαν.^A PräAkt he allowed to plunder to the Greeks as hostile being.
- § 20 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} Κῦρος^N τὴν^{ArtA} Κίλισσαν^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν^A ἀποπέμπει^{PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} from there Cyrus the Cilician woman into the Cilicia sends off the ταχίστην^{AdjSupA} ὁδόν.^A καὶ^{Kon} συνέπεμψεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῇ^D στρατιώτας^A οὓς^A Μένων^N εἶχε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} fastest road and he sent with to her soldiers whom Menon had and αὐτόν.^A Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} ἔξελαύει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Καππαδοκίας^G σταθμοὺς^A himself. Cyrus but with of the others he marches out through Cappadocia stages τέτταρας^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσι^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjA} πρὸς^{Prp} Δάναν,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A PräM/P four parasangs twenty and five toward Dana, city inhabited, μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εύδαιμονα.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} ὡς^D Κῦρος^N great and prosperous. there they stayed days three. in which Cyrus ἀπέκτεινεν^{AorAkt} ἄνδρα^A Πέρσην^A Μεγαφέρνην,^A φοινικιστὴν^A βασίλειον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἔτερόν^{AdjA} τινα^A Pr killed a man Persian Megaphernes, purple dyer royal, and another someone τῶν^{ArtG} ὑπάρχων^G ΠräAkt δυνάστην,^A αἰτιασάμενος^N AorMed ἐπιβουλεύειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῷ.^D Pr of the officials ruler, having accused to plot against him.
- § 21 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐπειρῶντο^{ImpM/P} εἰσβάλλειν^{PräInfAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν.^A ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} εἰσβολὴ^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} from there they were trying to invade into the Cilicia the but entry was ὁδὸς^N ἀμαξιτὸς^{AdjN} ὥρθια^{AdjN} ισχυρῶς^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἀμήχανος^{AdjN} εἰσελθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} στρατεύματι,^D cart road steep strongly and impracticable to enter for an army, εἰ^{Kon} τις^N Pr ἐκώλυεν^{ImpAkt} ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Συέννεσις^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} if someone was hindering. it was said but also Syenessis to be upon the ἄκρων^G φυλάττων^N ΠräAkt τὴν^{ArtA} εἰσβολήν.^A διὸ^{Kon} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέραν^A ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ.^D τῇ^{ArtD} heights guarding the entry therefore he stayed a day in the plain. on the δ'^{Pt} ὑστεραίᾳ^{AdjD} ἦκεν^{AorSakt} ἄγγελος^N λέγων^N οἱ^{PräAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} λελοιπὼς^N PerAkt εἴη^{PräAktOp} Συέννεσις^N but next he came a messenger saying that having left would be Syenessis τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα, ^A ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἤσθετο^{AorMed} ὅτι^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} Μένωνος^G στράτευμα^N ἥδη^{Adv} ἐν^{Prp} Κιλικίᾳ^D the heights, since he perceived that the of Menon army already in Cilicia ἦν^{ImpAkt} εἴσω^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ὁρέων,^G καὶ^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon} τριήρεις^A ἥκουε^{ImpAkt} περιπλεούσας^A PräAkt ἀπ^{Prt} was inside of the mountains, and that triremes he was hearing sailing around from Ιωνίας^G εἰς^{Prp} Κιλικίαν^A Ταμῶν^A ἔχοντα^A τὰς^{ArtA} Λακεδαιμονίων^G καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^G Pr Κύρου.^G Ionia into Cilicia Tamos having the of the Lacedaemonians and himself of Cyrus.
- § 22 Κῦρος^N δ'^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἀνέβη^{AorSakt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅρη^A οὐδενὸς^G Pr κωλύοντος,^G PräAkt καὶ^{Kon} εἶδε^{AorAkt} Cyrus but now went up upon the mountains of no one hindering, and he saw τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνὰς^A οὐ^G οἱ^{ArtN} Κίλικες^N ἐφύλαττον.^{ImpAkt} ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} κατέβαινεν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp} the tents where the Cilicians were guarding. from there but he was going down into πεδίον^A μέγα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλόν,^{AdjA} ἐπίρρυτον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} δένδρων^G παντοδαπῶν^{AdjG} σύμπλεων^A PräAkt plain great and beautiful, irrigated, and of trees of all kinds full καὶ^{Kon} ἀμπέλων.^G πολὺ^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} σήσαμον^N καὶ^{Kon} μελίνην^N καὶ^{Kon} κέγχρον^N καὶ^{Kon} πυροὺς^A and of vines much and also sesame and millet and panic grass and wheats καὶ^{Kon} κριθᾶς^A φέρει.^{PräAkt} ὅρος^N δ'^{Pt} αὐτὸ^A Pr περιεῖχεν^{ImpAkt} ὀχυρὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ὑψηλὸν^{AdjN} and barleys it bears. a mountain but it surrounded strong and high πάντῃ^{Adv} ἐκ^{Prp} θαλάττης^G εἰς^{Prp} θάλατταν.^A on all sides from sea into sea.
- § 23 καταβὰς^N AorSakt δὲ^{Pt} διὰ^{Prp} τούτου^G Pr τοῦ^{ArtG} πεδίου^G ἡλασε^{AorSakt} σταθμοὺς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} having gone down but through this the plain he drove stages four

παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ταρσούς,^A τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G πόλιν^A μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} parasangs five and twenty into Tarsus, of the Cilicia city great and εὐδαίμονα,^{AdjA} οὐ^G ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G βασίλεια^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κιλίκων^G βασιλέως.^G διὰ^{Prt} prosperous, where were the of Syennesis palaces of the Cilicians king· through μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} πόλεως^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} ποταμὸς^N Κύδνος^N ὄνομα,^N εὔρος^N δύο^{AdjN} πλεθρων.^G middle but of the city flows river Cydnus by name, width two plethra.

§ 24 ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA} πόλιν^A ἔξελιπον^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐνοικοῦντες^N PräAkt μετὰ^{Prp} Συεννέσιος^G εἰς^{Prp} χωρίον^A this the city they left the dwelling in with Syennesis into stronghold ὄχυρὸν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅρη^A πλὴν^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} τὰ^{ArtA} καπηλεῖα^A ἔχοντες.^N PräAkt ξμειναν^{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt} strong upon the mountains except the the taverns having they stayed but καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} παρὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} θάλατταν^A οἰκοῦντες^N PräAkt ἐν^{Prp} Σόλοις^D καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} Ἰσσοῖς.^D also the beside the sea dwelling in Soli and in Issus.

§ 25 Ἐπύαξα^N δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G γυνὴ^N προτέρᾳ^{AdjN} Κύρου^G πέντε^{AdjA} ημέραις^D εἰς^{Prp} Ταρσοὺς^A Epyaxa but the of Syennesis wife earlier of Cyrus five days into Tarsus ἀφίκετο^{AorSMed} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ὑπερβολῇ^D τῶν^{ArtG} ὄρέων^G τῇ^{ArtD} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} πεδίον^A δύο^{AdjN} arrived· in but the pass of the mountains the into the plain two λόχοι^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G ἀπώλοντο^{AorMed} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} companies of the of Menon army perished· the indeed were saying ἀρπάζοντάς^A PräAkt τι^A Pr κατακοπῆναι^{AorPasInf} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Κιλίκων^G οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} snatching something to be cut down by the Cilicians, the but ὑπολειφθέντας^A AorPas καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυναμένους^A PräM/P εὑρεῖν^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἄλλο^{AdjA} στράτευμα^A having been left behind and not being able to find the other army οὐδὲ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ὁδοὺς^A εἴτα^{Adv} πλανωμένους^A PräM/P ἀπολέσθαι^{AorM/Plnf} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} δ'^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} οὔτοις^N Pr nor the roads then wandering to perish· were but now these ἐκατὸν^{AdjN} ὀπλῖται.^N hundred hoplites.

§ 26 οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἐπει^{Kon} ἦκον,^{AorSAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} πόλιν^A τοὺς^{ArtA} Ταρσοὺς^A διήρπασαν,^{AorAkt} the but others when they came, the and city the Tarsians they plundered, διὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ὄλεθρον^A τῶν^{ArtG} συστρατιωτῶν^G ὄργιζόμενοι,^N PräM/P καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} βασίλεια^A because of the ruin of the fellow soldiers being angry, and the palaces τὰ^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} αὐτῇ.^D Pr Κύρος^N δ'^{Pt} ἐπει^{Kon} εἰσήλασεν^{AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} πόλιν,^A μετεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} the in her self. Cyrus but when he marched in into the city, was sending for τὸν^{ArtA} Συέννεσιν^A πρὸς^{Prp} ἔαυτόν.^A Pr ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} οὔτε^{Kon} πρότερον^{Adv} οὐδενί^D Pr πω^{Adv} κρείττονι^{AdjD} the Syennesis to himself· he but neither earlier to no one yet superior ἔαυτοῦ^G Pr εἰς^{Prp} χεῖρας^A ἐλθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} οὔτε^{Kon} τότε^{Adv} Κύρῳ^D ιέναι^{PräInfAkt} to him self into hands to come he said nor then to Cyrus to go ἥθελε,^{ImpAkt} πρὶν^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} γυνὴ^N αὐτὸν^A Pr ἔπεισε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πίστεις^A ἔλαβε.^{AorAkt} he was willing, before the wife him persuaded and pledges took.

§ 27 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A Pr ἐπει^{Kon} συνεγένοντο^{AorMed} ἄλλήλοις,^D Pr Συέννεσις^N μὲν^{Pt} ἔδωκε^{AorAkt} after but these things when they came together with each other, Syennesis indeed gave Κύρῳ^D χρήματα^A πολλὰ^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} στρατιάν,^A Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἔκεινῳ^D Pr δῶρα^A ἄ^A Pr to Cyrus monies many for the army, Cyrus but to that man gifts which νομίζεται^{PräM/P} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D τίμια,^{AdjN} ὑππον^A χρυσοχάλινον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτὸν^{AdjA} χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} is considered by the king precious, horse gold bridled and twisted golden καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀκινάκην^A χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στολὴν^A Περσικήν,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A and bracelets and akinakes golden and robe Persian, and the land μηκέτι^{Adv} διαρπάζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τὰ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} ἡρπασμένα^A PerM/P ἀνδράποδα,^A ἦν^{Kon} που^{Adv} no longer to be plundered· the but seized slaves, if ever ἐντυγχάνωσιν^{PräAktKnj} ἀπολαμβάνειν^{PräInfAkt} they meet, to take back.

Kapitel 3

§ 1 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἦ^{ArtN} στρατιὰ^N ἡμέρας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} οἱ^{ArtN} γὰρ^{Pt}
here stayed the Cyrus and the army days twenty- the for
στρατιῶται^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} οἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} πρόσω^{Adv} ὑπώπτευον^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἥδη^{Adv} ἐπὶ^{Prp}
soldiers not were saying to go of the forward- they suspected for already against
βασιλέα^A οἶναι^{PräInfAkt} μισθωθῆναι^{AorM/PInf} δὲ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτῳ^D ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} πρῶτος^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt}
king to go- to be hired but not for this they said. first but
Κλέαρχος^N τοὺς^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G οὐ^{Pr} στρατιώτας^A ἐβιάζετο^{ImpM/P} οἶναι^{PräInfAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A τε^{Pt}
Clearchus the his own soldiers was forcing to go- the but him and
ἔβαλλον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ὑποζύγια^A τὰ^{ArtA} ἔκεινου^G οἱ^{Pr} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἀρξαῖντο^{AorMedOp}
were throwing also the beasts of burden the of that one, since they began
προϊέναι^{PräInfAkt}
to advance.

§ 2 Κλέαρχος^N δὲ^{Pt} τότε^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} μικρὸν^{AdjA} ἔξεψυγε^{AorSAkt} μὴ^{Pt} καταπετρωθῆναι^{AorPasInf} ὕστερον^{Adv}
Clearchus but then indeed a little escaped do not to be stoned, later
δὲ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ξγνω^{AorAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυνήσεται^{FuM/P} βιάσασθαι^{AorMedInf} συνήγαγεν^{AorSAkt} ἐκκλησίαν^A
but since he knew that not he will be able to force, he convened assembly
τῶν^{ArtG} αὐτοῦ^G οὐ^{Pr} στρατιωτῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἐδάκρυε^{ImpAkt} πολὺν^{AdjA} χρόνον^A
of the his own of soldiers. and first indeed he was weeping much time
ἔστω^N οἱ^{PerAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ὄρωντες^N οὐ^{Pr} ἔθαύμαζον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἔσιώπων^N οὐ^{Pr} εἴτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
having stood- the but seeing they were wondering and they were silent- then but
ἔλεξε^{AorAkt} τοιάδε.^{AdjA}
he said such things.

§ 3 ἄνδρες^V στρατιῶται,^V μὴ^{Pt} θαυμάζετε^{PräAktIImv} ὅτι^{Kon} χαλεπῶς^{Adv} φέρω^{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσι^D PräAkt
men soldiers, do not marvel that harshly I bear to the being present
πράγμασιν.^D ἔμοι^D γὰρ^{Pt} ξένος^N Κῦρος^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} με^A φεύγοντα^A PräAkt ἐκ^{Prp}
affairs. to me for guest friend Cyrus became and me fleeing out of
τῆς^{ArtG} πατρόδος^G τὰ^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} ἐτίμησε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} μυρίους^{AdjA} ἔδωκε^{AorAkt} δαρεικούς^{AdjA}
the fatherland the and other things he honored and ten thousand he gave darics.
οὖς^A οὐ^{Pr} ἔγω^N λαβὼν^N οὐ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἴδιον^{AdjA} κατεθέμην^{AorMed} ἔμοι^D οὐδὲ^{Kon}
which I having taken not into the private I laid away for myself nor
καθηδυπάθησα^{AorAkt} ἀλλ᾽^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} ὑμᾶς^A οὐ^{Pr} ἔδαπάνων^N οὐ^{Pr} οὐδὲ^{Kon}
I indulged, but for you I was spending.

§ 4 καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Θράκας^A ἐπολέμησα^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
and first indeed against the Thracians I fought, and on behalf of the
Ἐλλάδος^G ἐτιμωρούμην^{ImpM/P} μεθ'^{Prp} ὑμῶν^G οὐ^{Pr} τῆς^{ArtG} Χερρονήσου^G αὐτοὺς^A οὐ^{Pr} ἐξελαύνων^N PräAkt
of Greece I was avenging with you, out of the Chersonese them driving out
βουλομένους^A οὐ^{Pr} ἀφαιρεῖσθαι^{PräM/PInf} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐνοικοῦντας^A οὐ^{Pr} Ἐλληνας^A τὴν^{ArtA} γῆν.^A ἐπειδὴ^{Kon}
wishing to take away the dwelling in Greeks the land. when
δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρος^N ἐκάλει^{ImpAkt} λαβὼν^N οὐ^{Pr} ὑμᾶς^A οὐ^{Pr} ἐπορεύμην^{ImpM/P} οὐ^{Pr} ἵνα^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τι^A
but Cyrus was calling, having taken you I was marching, in order that if something
δέοιτο^{PräM/POp} ὡφελοίην^{PräAktOp} αὐτὸν^A οὐ^{Pr} ἀνθ'^{Prp} οὐ^{Pr} εὖ^{Adv} οὐ^{Pr} ἐκείνου^G
he might need I might benefit him in return for of which well I experienced by that one.

§ 5 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ὑμεῖς^N οὐ^{Pt} βούλεσθε^{PräM/P} συμπορεύεσθαι^{PräM/PInf} ἀνάγκη^N δῆ^{Pt} μοι^D η^{Kon} ὑμᾶς^A
since but you not are willing to march together, necessity indeed to me or you
προδόντα^A οὐ^{Pr} τῆς^{ArtD} Κῦρου^G φιλίᾳ^D χρῆσθαι^{PräM/PInf} η^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκείνον^A οὐ^{Pr} ψευσάμενον^A οὐ^{Pr}
having betrayed to the of Cyrus friendship to use or toward that man having lied
μεθ'^{Prp} ὑμῶν^G οὐ^{Pr} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} εἰ^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} δῆ^{Pt} δίκαια^{AdjA} ποιήσω^{FuAkt} οὐ^{Pt} οἶδα^{PerAkt}
with you to be. if indeed in fact just things I will do not I know,

αἱρήσομαι_{FuMed} δ' ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ὑμᾶς^A _{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D _{Pr} ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} δέη_{PräM/PKnj} πείσομαι_{FuMed}
 I will choose but now you and with you what thing ever is needed I will obey.
 καὶ_{Kon} οὐποτε^{Adv} ἔρει_{FuAkt} οὐδεὶς^N _{Pr} ώς_{Kon} ἐγὼ^N _{Pr} Ἑλληνας^A ἀγαγὼ^N _{AorSAkt} εἰς_{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 and never he will say no one that I Greeks having led into the
 βαρβάρους,^A προδοὺς^N _{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἑλληνας^A τὴν^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G φιλίαν^A εἰλόμην,_{AorSMed}
 barbarians, having betrayed the Greeks the of the barbarians friendship I chose,
 § 6 ἀλλ' _{Kon} ἐπει_{Kon} ὑμεῖς^N _{Pr} ἐμοὶ^D _{Pr} οὐ^{Pt} θέλετε_{PräAkt} πείθεσθαι_{PräM/Plnf} ἐγὼ^N _{Pr} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D _{Pr}
 but since you to me not are willing to obey, I with you
 ἔψομαι_{FuM/P} καὶ_{Kon} ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} δέη_{PräM/PKnj} πείσομαι_{FuMed} νομίζω_{PräAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὑμᾶς^A _{Pr} ἐμοὶ^D _{Pr}
 I will follow and what thing ever is needed I will obey. I think for you to me
 εἴναι_{PräInfAkt} καὶ_{Kon} πατρίδα^A καὶ_{Kon} φίλους^A καὶ_{Kon} συμμάχους,^A καὶ_{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D _{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt}
 to be and fatherland and friends and allies, and with you indeed ever
 οἶμαι_{PräM/P} εἴναι_{PräInfAkt} τίμιος^{AdjN} ὅπου^{Adv} ἀν^{Pt} ὥ,_{PräAktKnj} ὑμῶν^G _{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ἔρημος^{AdjN} ὥν^N _{PräAkt} οὐκ^{Pt}
 I think to be honoured where ever I may be, of you but bereft being not
 ἀν^{Pt} ἵκανὸς^{AdjN} οἶμαι_{PräM/P} εἴναι_{PräInfAkt} οὔτ'_{Kon} ἀν^{Pt} φίλον^{AdjA} ὡφελῆσαι_{AorInfAkt} οὔτ'_{Kon} ἀν^{Pt} ἔχθρὸν^A
 ever sufficient I think to be neither ever friend to benefit nor ever enemy
 ἀλέξασθαι_{AorM/Plnf} ώς_{Kon} ἐμοῦ^G _{Pr} οὖν^{Pt} ίόντος^G _{PräAkt} ὅπῃ^{Adv} ἀν^{Pt} καὶ_{Kon} ὑμεῖς^N _{Pr} οὕτω_{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA}
 to ward off. as of me then going wherever ever and you thus the
 γνώμην^A ἔχετε. _{PräAkt}
 opinion you hold.

§ 7 ταῦτα^A _{Pr} εἶπεν_{AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N οἱ^N _{Pr} τε^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G _{Pr} ἐκείνου^G _{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
 these things he said. the but soldiers who both of him that man and the
 ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} ἀκούσαντες^N _{AorSAkt} ὅτι_{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} φαίνεται_{PräAktKnj} παρὰ_{Prp} βασιλέα^A
 others these things having heard that not he would say to king
 πορεύεσθαι_{PräM/Plnf} ἔπιγνεσαν_{AorAkt} παρὰ_{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} Ξενίου^G _{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} Πασίωνος^G πλείους^{AdjKmpN} ἢ_{Kon}
 to march they approved. from but Xenias and Pasion more than
 δισχίλιοι^{AdjN} λαβόντες^N _{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A _{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} σκευοφόρα^A ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο_{AorM/P}
 two thousand having taken the arms and the baggage carriers encamped
 παρὰ_{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ^D
 with Clearchus.

§ 8 Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} τούτοις^D _{Pr} ἀπορῶν^N _{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ_{Kon} λυπούμενος^N _{PräM/P} μετεπέμπετο_{ImpM/P} τὸν^{ArtA}
 Cyrus but at these being perplexed both and being pained was sending for the
 Κλέαρχον.^A ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ιέναι_{PräInfAkt} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἥθελε,_{ImpAkt} λάθρᾳ^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} στρατιωτῶν^G
 Clearchus. the but to go indeed not he was willing, secretly but of the soldiers
 πέμπων^N _{PräAkt} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} ἀγγελον^A ἐλεγε_{ImpAkt} θαρρεῖν_{PräInfAkt} ώς_{Kon} καταστησομένων^G _{FuM/P}
 sending to him a messenger he was saying to be confident that about to be arranged
 τούτων^G _{Pr} εἰς_{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} δέον.^N μεταπέμπεσθαι_{PräM/Plnf} δ' ^{Pt} ἐκέλευεν_{ImpAkt} αὐτόν.^A _{Pr} αὐτὸς^N _{Pr} δ'^{Pt}
 of these into the needful. to send for but he was ordering him. himself but
 οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφη_{ImpAkt} ιέναι_{PräInfAkt}
 not he said to go.

§ 9 μετὰ_{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} συναγαγὼν^N _{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} θ'^{Pt} ἐαυτοῦ^G _{Pr} στρατιώτας^A καὶ_{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 after but these things having gathered the both of him self soldiers and the
 προσελθόντας^A _{AorSAkt} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} τὸν^{ArtA} βουλόμενον,^A _{PräM/P} ἔλεξε_{AorAkt}
 having come to to him and of the others the wishing, he said
 τοιάδε. AdjA ἄνδρες^V στρατιῶται,^V τὰ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} Κύρου^G δῆλον^{AdjN} ὅτι_{Kon} οὕτως_{Adv} ἔχει_{PräAkt}
 such things. men soldiers, the indeed in fact of Cyrus clear that thus it is
 πρὸς_{Prp} ἡμᾶς^A _{Pr} ὕσπερ_{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} ἡμέτερα^{AdjN} πρὸς_{Prp} ἐκεῖνον.^A _{Pr} οὕτε_{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἡμεῖς^N _{Pr} ἐκείνου^G _{Pr}
 toward us just as the ours toward that man. neither for we of him
 ἔτι^{Adv} στρατιῶται,^N ἐπει_{Kon} γε^{Pt} οὐ^{Pt} συνεπόμεθα_{PräM/P} αὐτῷ,^D _{Pr} οὕτε_{Kon} ἐκεῖνος^N _{Pr} ἔτι^{Adv} ἡμῖν^D _{Pr}
 still soldiers, since at least not we follow with him, nor that man still to us

μισθοδότης.^N

paymaster.

§ 10 ὅτι^{Kon} μέντοι^{Pt} ἀδικεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} νομίζει^{PräAkt} ὑφ'^{Prp} ἡμῶν^G _{Pr} οἶδα^{PerAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon}
that however to be wronged he thinks by us I know so that and
μεταπεμπομένου^G _{PräM/P} αὐτοῦ^G _{Pr} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔθέλω^{PräAkt} ἔλθεῖν,^{AorSlnfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} μέγιστον^{AdjSupA}
of sending for of him not I am willing to come, the indeed greatest
αἰσχυνόμενος^N _{PräM/P} ὅτι^{Kon} σύνοιδα^{PerAkt} ἐμαυτῷ^D _{Pr} πάντα^{AdjA} ἐψευσμένος^N _{PerM/P} αὐτόν,^A _{Pr} ἔπειτα^{Adv}
being ashamed that I am conscious to my self all things having lied to him, then
καὶ^{Kon} δεδιώκα^N _{PerAkt} μὴ^{Pt} λαβών^N _{AorSAkt} με^A _{Pr} δίκην^A ἐπιθῆ^{AorSAktKnj} ὃν^G _{Pr} νομίζει^{PräAkt} ὑπ'^{Prp}
and having feared lest having taken me penalty he may impose of which he thinks by
ἔμοι^G _{Pr} ἡδικῆσθαι.^{PerM/Plnf}
me to have been wronged.

§ 11 ἔμοι^D _{Pr} οὖν^{Pt} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt} οὐχ^{Pt} ὥρα^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἡμῖν^D _{Pr} καθεύδειν^{PräInfAkt} οὐδ'^{Kon} ἀμελεῖν^{PräInfAkt}
to me then it seems not time to be to us to sleep nor to neglect
ἡμῶν^G _{Pr} αὐτῶν,^G _{Pr} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} βουλεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} χρὴ^{PräAkt} ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἐκ^{Prp}
of us ourselves, but to deliberate what thing it is necessary to do out of
τούτων.^G _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ξως^{Kon} γε^{Pt} μένομεν^{PräAkt} αὐτοῦ^G _{Pr} σκεπτέον^{AdjN} μοι^D _{Pr} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt}
these. and as long as at least we remain here to be considered to me it seems
εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} μενοῦμεν,^{FuAkt} εἰ^{Kon} τε^{Pt} ἡδη^{Adv} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt}
to be how most safely we shall remain, if and already it seems
ἀπιέναι,^{PräInfAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} ἄπιμεν,^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὅπως^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια^A
to depart, how most safely we go away, and how the necessities
ἔξομεν.^{FuAkt} ἀνευ^{Pp} γὰρ^{Pt} τούτων^G _{Pr} οὔτε^{Kon} στρατηγοῦ^G οὔτε^{Kon} ίδιώτου^G ὅφελος^N
we shall have without for of these neither of a general nor of a private man advantage
οὐδέν.^N _{Pr}
nothing.

§ 12 ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N πολλοῦ^{AdjG} μὲν^{Pt} ἄξιος^{AdjN} ὥ^D _{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} φίλος^{AdjN} ἦ^A _{PräAktKnj} χαλεπώτατος^{AdjSupN}
the but man of much indeed worthy to whom ever a friend may be, most difficult
δ'^{Pt} ἔχθρὸς^N ὥ^D _{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} πολέμος^{AdjN} ἦ^A _{PräAktKnj} ἔχει^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} δύναμιν^A καὶ^{Kon} πεζὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
but enemy to whom ever hostile may be, has but power and infantry and
ἱππικὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ναυτικὴν^{AdjA} ἦν^A _{Pr} πάντες^{AdjN} ὁμοίως^{Adv} ὀρῶμεν^{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπιστάμεθα.^{PräM/P}
cavalry and naval force which all equally we see and also we know·
καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} πόρρω^{Adv} δοκοῦμεν^{PräAkt} μοι^D _{Pr} αὐτοῦ^G _{Pr} καθῆσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf} ὥστε^{Kon} ὥρα^N
and for not even far we seem to me of him to be seated. so that time
λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} τις^N _{Pr} γιγνώσκει^{PräAkt} ἄριστον^{AdjSupA} εἰναι.^{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr}
to speak what something someone knows best to be. these things
εἰπὼν^N _{AorSAkt} ἐπαύσατο.^{AorMed}
having said ceased.

§ 13 ἐκ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τούτου^G _{Pr} ἀνίσταντο^{ImpM/P} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτομάτου,^{AdjG} λέξοντες^N _{FuAkt}
from but this were rising the indeed from the spontaneous, about to speak
ἃ^A _{Pr} ἐγίγνωσκον,^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπ'^{Prp} ἔκεινου^G _{Pr} ἐγκέλευστοι,^{AdjN}
which things they were deciding, the but also by that man ordered,
ἐπιδεικνύντες^N _{PräAkt} οἴα^A _{Pr} εἴη^{PräAktOp} ἡ^{ArtN} ἀπορία^N ἀνευ^{Pp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κύρου^G γνώμης^G καὶ^{Kon}
showing what sort would be the difficulty without the of Cyrus plan both
μένειν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀπιέναι.^{PräInfAkt}
to remain and to go away.

§ 14 εἰς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} εἴπει^{AorSAkt} προσποιούμενος^N _{PräM/P} σπεύδειν^{PräInfAkt} ὡς^{Kon} τάχιστα^{AdvSup}
one but indeed said pretending to hasten as fastest
πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἐλλάδα^A στρατηγοὺς^A μὲν^{Pt} ἐλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ὡς^{Kon}
to march into the Greece generals indeed to choose others as

τάχιστα, AdvSup εἰ Kon μὴ Pt βούλεται PräM/P Κλέαρχος^N ἀπάγειν PräInfAkt τὰ^{ArtA} δ'^{Pt} ἐπιτήδει^{AdjA}
 fastest, if not wishes Clearchus to lead away the but necessities
 ἀγοράζεσθαι PräM/PInf (ἡ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἀγορὰ^N ἦ^{ImpAkt} ἐν^{Ppr} τῷ^{ArtD} βαρβαρικῷ^{AdjD} στρατεύματι)^D καὶ^{Kon}
 to buy (the but market was in the barbarian army) and
 συσκευάζεσθαι PräM/PInf ἔλθόντας^A AorSAkt δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρον^A αἰτεῖν PräInfAkt πλοῖα,^A ὡς^{Kon} ἀποπλέοιεν PräAktOp
 to pack up having come but Cyrus to ask ships, so that they might sail off.
 ἐὰν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} μὴ^{Pt} διδῷ PräAktKnj ταῦτα,^A Pr ἡγεμόνα^A αἰτεῖν PräInfAkt Κῦρον^A ὅστις^N Pr διὰ^{Ppr} φιλίας^G
 if but not he gives these things, a guide to ask Cyrus who through friendship
 τῆς^{ArtG} χώρας^G ἀπάξει. FuAkt ἐὰν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} μηδὲ^{Kon} ἡγεμόνα^A διδῷ, PräAktKnj συντάττεσθαι PräM/PInf
 of the land he will lead away. if but not even a guide he gives, to draw up
 τὴν^{ArtA} ταχίστην, AdjSupA πέμψαι AorInfAkt δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} προκαταληψομένους^A FuM/P τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα,^A
 the fastest, to send but also those who will seize beforehand the heights,
 ὅπως^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} φθάσωσι AorAktKnj μήτε^{Kon} Κῦρος^N μήτε^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} Κίλικες^N καταλαβόντες, N
 so that not they may anticipate neither Cyrus nor the Cilicians having seized,
 ὃν^G Pr πολλοὺς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πολλὰ^{AdjA} χρήματα^A ἔχομεν PräAkt ἀνηρπακότες. N PerAkt οὗτος^N Pr μὲν^{Pt}
 of whom many and many funds we have having snatched. this indeed
 τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} εἶπε. AorSAkt μετὰ^{Ppr} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦτον^A Pr Κλέαρχος^N εἶπε AorSAkt τοσοῦτον. AdjA
 such things said after but this man Clearchus said so much.
 § 15 ὡς^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} στρατηγήσοντα^A FuAkt ἔμε^A Pr ταύτην^A Pr τὴν^{ArtA} στρατηγίαν^A μηδὲ^N Pr ὑμῶν^G
 as indeed about to command me this the generalship no one of you
 λεγέτω. PräAktImv πολλὰ^{AdjA} γὰρ^{Pt} ἐνορῶ PräAkt δι^{Ppr} ἀ^A Pr ἔμοι^D Pr τοῦτο^N Pr οὐ^{Pt}
 let say many things for I discern because of which things for me this not
 ποιητέον. AdjN ὡς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} ἀνδρὶ^D δὸν^A Pr ἀν^{Pt} ἔλησθε AorMedKnj πείσομαι FuMed ἔ^D Pr
 to be done as but to the man whom ever you should choose I will obey in which way
 δυνατὸν^{AdjN} μάλιστα, AdvSup ἵνα^{Kon} εἰδῆτε PerAktKnj ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχεσθαι PräM/PInf
 possible most, in order that you may know that also to be ruled
 ἐπίσταμαι PräM/P ὡς^{Kon} τις^N Pr καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ἀνθρώπων. G
 I know how as someone also another most of men.
 § 16 μετὰ^{Ppr} τοῦτον^A Pr ἄλλος^{AdjN} ἀνέστη. AorSAkt ἐπιδεικνὺς^N PräAkt μὲν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} εὐήθειαν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} τὰ^{ArtA}
 after this man another stood up, showing indeed the naivety of the the
 πλοῖα^A αἰτεῖν PräInfAkt κελεύοντος, G PräAkt ὕσπερ^{Kon} πάλιν^{Adv} τὸν^{ArtA} στόλον^A Κύρου^G
 ships to ask ordering, just as again the fleet of Cyrus
 ποιουμένου, G PräM/P ἐπιδεικνὺς^N PräAkt δὲ^{Pt} ὡς^{Kon} εὔηθες^{AdjN} εἴη PräAktOp ἡγεμόνα^A αἰτεῖν PräInfAkt
 being made, showing but how naive would be a guide to ask
 παρὰ^{Ppr} τούτου^G Pr ὥ^D Pr λυμανόμεθα PräM/P τὴν^{ArtA} πρᾶξιν. A εἰ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} ἡγεμόνι^D
 from this man whom we are injuring the enterprise. if but also to the guide
 πιστεύομεν FuAkt δὸν^A Pr ἀν^{Pt} Κῦρος^N διδῷ, PräAktKnj τι^N Pr κωλύει PräAkt καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα^A ἡμῖν^D Pr
 we will trust whom ever Cyrus may give, what prevents also the heights for us
 κελεύειν PräInfAkt Κῦρον^A προκαταλαβεῖν; AorInfAkt
 to order Cyrus to seize beforehand;
 § 17 ἐγὼ^N Pr γὰρ^{Pt} ὁκνοίην PräAktOp μὲν^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt} εἰς^{Ppr} τὰ^{ArtA} πλοῖα^A ἐμβαίνειν PräInfAkt ἀ^A Pr ἡμῖν^D
 I for I would hesitate indeed ever into the ships to embark which to us
 δοίη, AorAktOp μὴ^{Pt} ἡμᾶς^A Pr ταῦς^{ArtD} τριήρεσι^D καταδύσῃ, AorAktKnj φοβούμην PräM/POp δ'^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD}
 might give, lest us with the triremes he may sink, I would fear but ever for the
 ἡγεμόνι^D δὸν^A Pr δοίη AorAktOp ἐπισθαί, PräM/PInf μὴ^{Pt} ἡμᾶς^A Pr ἀγάγῃ AorAktKnj ὅθεν^{Adv} οὐ^K Pr ἔσται FuMed
 guide whom might give to follow, lest us he may lead whence not it will be
 ἐξελθεῖν. AorSinfAkt βουλούμην PräM/POp δ'^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt} ἄκοντος^{AdjG} ἀπιών^N PrAkt Κύρου^G λαθεῖν AorSinfAkt
 to go out I would wish but ever unwilling going away of Cyrus to escape notice
 αὐτὸν^A Pr ἀπελθών. N AorSAkt δ'^N Pr οὐ^{Pt} δυνατόν^{AdjN} ἔστιν. PräAkt him having gone away which not possible is.

§ 18 ἀλλ' ^{Kon} ἐγώ^N _{Pr} φημι_{PrÄkt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} φλυαρίας^A εἶναι^{PrÄlnfAkt} δοκεῖ_{PrÄkt} δέ^{Pt} μοι^D _{Pr} ἄνδρας^A
but I say these things indeed nonsense to be it seems but to me men
ἔλθοντας^A _{AorSAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κύρον^A οἵτινες^N _{Pr} ἐπιτήδειοι^{AdjN} σὺν^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ^D ἐρωτᾶν_{PrÄlnfAkt} ἔκεινον^A _{Pr}
having come to Cyrus who ever suitable with Clearchus to ask that man
τί^{Pr} βούλεται_{PrÄM/P} ἡμῖν^D _{Pr} χρῆσθαι_{PrÄM/Plnf} καὶ^{Kon} ἐὰν^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} πρᾶξις^N ἡ^{PrÄktKnj}
what he wishes for us to use and if indeed the undertaking may be
παραπλησία^{AdjN} οἷαπερ^D _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἔχρητο_{ImpM/P} τοῖς^{ArtD} ξένοις,^D ἐπεσθαι_{PrÄM/Plnf}
similar such as indeed also formerly he was using the mercenaries, to follow
καὶ^{Kon} ἡμᾶς^A _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} κακίους_{AdjKmpA} εἶναι_{PrÄlnfAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} τούτῳ^D _{Pr}
also us and not worse to be than those formerly for this man
συναναβάντων.^G _{AorSAkt}
having gone up together.

§ 19 ἐὰν^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} μεζῶν_{AdjKmpN} ἡ^{ArtN} πρᾶξις^N τῆς^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} φαίνηται_{PrÄM/PKnj} καὶ^{Kon}
if but greater the undertaking of the former may appear and
ἐπιπονωτέρα_{AdjKmpN} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπικινδυνοτέρα,_{AdjKmpN} ἀξιοῦν_{PrÄlnfAkt} ἡ^{Kon} πείσαντα^A _{AorAkt} ἡμᾶς^A _{Pr}
more toilsome and more dangerous, to demand either having persuaded us
ἄγειν_{PrÄlnfAkt} ἡ^{Kon} πεισθέντα^A _{AorPas} πρὸς^{Prp} φιλίαν^A ἀφίεναι_{PrÄlnfAkt} οὕτω^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
to lead or having been persuaded towards friendship to let go thus for also
ἐπόμενοι^N _{PrÄM/P} ἀν^{Pt} φίλοι_{AdjN} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} πρόθυμοι_{AdjN} ἐπούμεθα_{PrÄM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} ἀπιόντες^N _{PrÄkt}
following ever friends to him and eager we would be and going away
ἀσφαλῶς^{Adv} ἀν^{Pt} ἀπίοιμεν_{PrÄktOp} ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A δ^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} λέγη_{PrÄktKnj}
safely ever we would depart whatever thing but ever to these things he may say
ἀπαγγεῖλαι_{AorInfAkt} δεῦρο^{Adv} ἡμᾶς^A δ^{Pt} ἀκούσαντας^A _{AorAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} βουλεύεσθαι_{PrÄM/Plnf}
to report hither us but having heard about these things to deliberate.

§ 20 ἔδοξε_{AorAkt} ταῦτα,^A _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἄνδρας^A ἔλόμενοι^N _{AorMed} σὺν_{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ^D πέμπουσιν_{PrÄkt} οἱ^N _{Pr}
it seemed good these things, and men having chosen with Clearchus they send who
ἡρώτων_{ImpAkt} Κύρον^A τὰ^{ArtA} δόξαντα^A _{AorAkt} τῇ^{ArtD} στρατιᾷ.^D ὁ^{ArtN} δ^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο_{AorMed} ὅτι^{Kon}
were asking Cyrus the things seemed to the army. he but answered that
ἀκούει_{PrÄkt} Ἀβροκόμαν^A ἔχθρὸν_{AdjA} ἄνδρα^A ἐπὶ_{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Εὐφράτῃ^D ποταμῷ^D εἶναι,_{PrÄlnfAkt}
he hears Abrocomas hostile man at the Euphrates river to be,
ἀπέχοντα^A _{PrÄkt} δώδεκα_{AdjA} σταθμούς.^A πρὸς^{Prp} τοῦτον^A _{Pr} οὖν^{Pt} ἔφη_{ImpAkt} βούλεσθαι_{PrÄM/Plnf}
being distant twelve stages against this man then he said to wish
ἔλθεῖν_{AorSlnfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἡ_{PrÄktKnj} ἐκεῖ_{Adv} τῇ^{ArtA} δίκην^A ἔφη_{ImpAkt} χρήζειν_{PrÄlnfAkt}
to come and if indeed he may be there, the penalty he said to need
ἐπιθεῖναι_{AorInfAkt} αὐτῷ,^D _{Pr} ἥνην^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} φύγη,_{AorAktKnj} ἡμεῖς^N _{Pr} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A _{Pr}
to impose on him, if perhaps but he may flee, we there about these things
βουλευμόμεθα_{FuM/P}
we will deliberate.

§ 21 ἀκούσαντες^N _{AorAkt} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} οἱ^{ArtN} αἰρετοί_{AdjN} ἀγγέλλουσι_{PrÄkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις.^D τοῖς^{ArtD}
having heard but these things the chosen announce to the soldiers to them
δέ^{Pt} ὑποψία^N μὲν^{Pt} ἦν_{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἄγει_{PrÄkt} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα,^A ὅμως_{Adv} δέ^{Pt} ἐδόκει_{ImpAkt}
but suspicion indeed was that he leads to the king, nevertheless but it seemed
ἐπεσθαι_{PrÄM/Plnf} προσαιτοῦσι_{PrÄkt} δέ^{Pt} μισθόν.^A ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ὑπισχνεῖται_{PrÄM/P} ἡμιόλιον_{AdjA}
to follow. they ask in addition but pay the but Cyrus promises one and a half
πᾶσι_{AdjD} δώσειν_{FuInfAkt} οὖ^G _{Pr} πρότερον^{Adv} ἔφερον,_{ImpAkt} ἀντὶ_{Prp} δαρεικοῦ_{AdjG} τρία_{AdjA}
to all to give of which earlier they carried, instead of a daric three
ἡμιδαρεικὰ_{AdjA} τοῦ_{ArtG} μηνὸς^G τῷ^{ArtD} στρατιώτῃ.^D ὅτι^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} ἐπὶ_{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἄγοι_{PrÄktOp} οὔδε^{Kon}
half darics of the month to the soldier that but against king he would lead not even
ἐνταῦθα_{Adv} ἥκουσεν_{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς^N _{Pr} ἐν_{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} γε^{Pt} φανερῷ._{AdjD}
here he heard no one in the at least open.

Kapitel 4

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Ψάρον^A ποταμόν,^A
from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten to the Psarus river,
οὐ^G ήν^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N τρία^{AdjN} πλέθρα.^N ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμὸν^A ἕνα^{AdjA}
of which was the width three plethora. from there he marches out stage one
παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Πύραμον^A ποταμόν,^A οὐ^G ήν^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N στάδιον.^N
parasangs five to the Pyramus river, of which was the width a stade.
ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πεντεκαίδεκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ἰσσούς,^A τῆς^{ArtG}
from there he marches out stages two parasangs fifteen into Issus, of the
Κιλικίας^G ἐσχάτην^{AdjA} πόλιν^A ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} θαλάττῃ^D οἰκουμένην,^A ΠρäM/P μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
of Cilicia outermost city upon the sea inhabited, great and
εὐδαίμονα.^{AdjA}
prosperous.

§ 2 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Κύρω^D παρῆσαν^{ImpAkt} αἱ^{ArtN} ἐκ^{Prp} Πελοποννήσου^G
there they stayed days three. and to Cyrus were present the from Peloponese
νῆες^N τριάκοντα^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} αύταις^D Πρ ναύαρχος^N Πυθαγόρας^N
ships thirty and five and upon them navarch Pythagoras
Λακεδαιμόνιος.^{AdjN} ἡγεῖτο^{ImpM/P} δέ^{Pt} αύταις^D Ταμώς^N Αἰγύπτιος^{AdjN} ἔξ^{Prp} Εφέσου,^G ἔχων^N ΠρᾶAkt ναῦς^A
Lacedaemonian. was leading but them Tamos Egyptian from Ephesus, having ships
ἔτέρας^{AdjA} Κύρου^G πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσιν,^{AdjA} αἱ^D Πρ ἐπολιόρκει^{ImpAkt} Μίλητον,^A ὅτε^{Kon}
other of Cyrus five and twenty, with which he was besieging Miletus, when
Τισσαφέρνει^D φίλη^{AdjN} ήν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} συνεπολέμει^{ImpAkt} Κύρω^D πρὸς^{Prp} αύτόν.^A Πρ
to Tissaphernes friendly was, and was campaigning with with Cyrus against him.

§ 3 παρῆν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Χειρίσοφος^N Λακεδαιμόνιος^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} νεῶν,^G μετάπεμπτος^{AdjN} ὑπὸ^{Prp}
was present but also Cheirisophus Lacedaemonian upon the ships, sent for by
Κύρου,^G ἐπτακοσίους^{AdjA} ἔχων^N ΠρᾶAkt ὄπλιτας,^A ὥν^G Πρ ἐστρατήγει^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρω.^D αἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt}
Cyrus, seven hundred having hoplites, of whom he was general under Cyrus. the but
νῆες^N ὕρμουν^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G σκηνήν.^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} παρὰ^{Prp} Αβροκόμα^A
ships were moored beside the of Cyrus tent. there and the from Abrocomas
μισθοφόροι^{AdjN} Ἐλληνες^N ἀποστάντες^N ΑορSAkt ήλθον^{AorSAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρον^A τετρακόσιοι^{AdjN} ὄπλιται^N
mercenary Greeks having revolted came to Cyrus four hundred hoplites
καὶ^{Kon} συνεστρατεύοντο^{ImpM/P} ἐπὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα.^A
and were campaigning together against king.

§ 4 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμὸν^A ἕνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} πύλας^A τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G
from there he marches out stage one parasangs five to gates of the Cilicia
καὶ^{Kon} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας.^G ήσαν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^N Πρ δύο^{AdjN} τείχη,^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἔσωθεν^{Adv}
and of the Syria. were but these two walls, and the indeed inside
[[τὸ]^{ArtN} πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G Συέννεσις^N εἴχε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κιλίκων^G φυλακή,^N τὸ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἔξω^{Adv}
the before of the Cilicia Syennesis was holding and of Cilicians guard, the but outer
τὸ^{ArtN} πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας^G Βασιλέως^G ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} φυλακὴ^N φυλάττειν.^{PrälInfAkt} διὰ^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG}
the before of the Syria of the king was said guard to guard. through middle
δέ^{Pt} ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} τούτων^G Πρ ποταμὸς^N Κάρσος^N ὄνομα,^N εὔρος^N πλέθρου.^G ἄπαν^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtN} μέσον^N
but flows of these river Karsus name, width of a plethron. all but the middle
τῶν^{ArtG} τειχῶν^G ήσαν^{ImpAkt} στάδιοι^N τρεῖς.^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} παρελθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} ήν^{ImpAkt} βίᾳ.^D
of the walls were stades three. and to pass not was by force.
ήν^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ή^{ArtN} πάροδος^N στενὴ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} τείχη^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} θάλατταν^A
was for the pass narrow and the walls into the sea
καθήκοντα,^A Π्रäAkt ὕπερθεν^{Adv} δέ^{Pt} ήσαν^{ImpAkt} πέτραι^N ἡλίβατοι^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} δέ^{Pt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τείχεσιν^D
reaching down, above but were rocks sheer. upon but the walls
ἀμφοτέροις^{AdjD} ἐφειστήκεσαν^{PlqAkt} πύλαι.^N
both had been set gates.

§ 5 ταύτης^G Πρ ἔνεκα^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} παρόδου^G Κῦρος^N τὰς^{ArtA} ναῦς^A μετεπέμψατο,^{AorM/P} ὅπως^{Kon} ὀπλίτας^A
 of this for the sake of the passage Cyrus the ships sent for, so that hoplites
 ἀποβιβάσειεν^{AorAktOp} εἰσω^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἔξω^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} πυλῶν,^G καὶ^{Kon} βιασόμενος^N^{FuM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 might disembark inside and outside of the gates, and being about to force the
 πολεμίους^A εἰ^{Kon} φυλάττοιεν^{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} Συρίαις^{AdjD} πύλαις,^D ὅπερ^A Πρ ὥετο^{ImpM/P}
 enemies if they should guard at the Syrian gates, which very he thought
 ποιήσειν^{FulInfAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀβροκόμαν,^A ἔχοντα^A^{PräAkt} πολὺ^{AdjA} στράτευμα.^A Ἀβροκόμας^N δὲ^{Pt}
 to do the Cyrus the Abrocomas, having much force. Abrocomas but
 οὐ^{Pt} τοῦτ'^A Πρ ἐποίησεν,^{AorAkt} ἀλλ,^{Kon} ἐπει^{Kon} ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} Κῦρον^A ἐν^{Prp} Κιλικίᾳ^D ὄντα,^A^{PräAkt}
 not this did, but when he heard Cyrus in Cilicia being,
 ἀναστρέψας^N^{AorSAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} Φοινίκης^G παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἀπήλαυνεν,^{ImpAkt} ἔχων,^N^{PräAkt} ὡς^{Kon}
 having turned back from Phoenicia to the king was marching away, having, as
 ἐλέγετο,^{ImpM/P} τριάκοντα^{AdjA} μυριάδας^A στρατιᾶς.^G
 it was said, thirty myriads of army.

§ 6 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Συρίας^G σταθμὸν^A ἕνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Μυρίανδον,^A
 from there he marches out through Syria stage one parasangs five into Myriandus,
 πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^{PräM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} Φοινίκων^G ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} θαλάττῃ^D ἐμπόριον^N δὲ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN}
 city inhabited by Phoenicians upon the sea market but was the
 χωρίον^N καὶ^{Kon} ὥρμουν^{ImpAkt} αὐτόθι^{Adv} ὀλκάδες^N πολλαῖ^{AdjN} ἐνταῦθ'^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A
 place and were moored there merchantmen many. there he stayed days
 ἔπτά.^{AdjA}
 seven:

§ 7 καὶ^{Kon} Ξενίας^N ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀρκὰς^{AdjN} στρατηγὸς^N καὶ^{Kon} Πασίων^N ὁ^{ArtN} Μεγαρεὺς^{AdjN} ἐμβάντες^N^{AorSAkt}
 and Xenias the Arcadian general and Pasion the Megarian having embarked
 εἰς^{Prp} πλοῖον^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} πλείστου^{AdjG} ἄξια^{AdjA} ἐνθέμενοι^N^{AorSMed} ἀπέπλευσαν,^{AorAkt} ὡς^{Kon}
 into ship and the of most worthy things having put in sailed away, as
 μὲν^{Pt} τοῖς^{ArtD} πλείστοις^{AdjSupD} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} φιλοτιμηθέντες^N^{AorPas} ὅτι^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατιώτας^A
 indeed to the most they seemed having been ambitious that the soldiers
 αὐτῶν^G Πρ τοὺς^{ArtA} παρὰ^{Prp} Κλέαρχον^A ἀπελθόντας^A^{AorSAkt} ὡς^{Kon} ἀπιόντας^A^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA}
 of them the from Clearchus having gone away as going away into the
 Ἑλλάδα^A πάλιν^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A εἰς^{ImpAkt} Κῦρος^N τὸν^{ArtA} Κλέαρχον^A ἔχειν.^{PräInfAkt}
 Greece back and not to the king he allowed Cyrus the Clearchus to have.
 ἐπει^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} ἀφανεῖς,^{AdjN} διῆλθε^{AorAkt} λόγος^N ὅτι^{Kon} διώκει^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A^{Pr} Κῦρος^N
 since but they were unseen, went through report that is pursuing them Cyrus
 τριήρεσι.^D καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ηὔχοντο^{ImpM/P} ὡς^{Kon} δειλοὺς^{AdjA} ὄντας^A^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A^{Pr}
 with triremes. and the indeed were praying as cowardly being them
 ληφθῆναι,^{AorPasInf} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὡκτηρον^{ImpAkt} εἰ^{Kon} ἀλώσοιντο.^{AorPasOp}
 to be caught, the but were pitying if they should be taken.

§ 8 Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} συγκαλέσας^N^{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A εἶπεν.^{AorSAkt} ἀπολελοίπασιν^{PerAkt} ἡμᾶς^A^{Pr}
 Cyrus but having called together the generals said. have left us
 Ξενίας^N καὶ^{Kon} Πασίων.^N ἀλλ,^{Kon} εὖ^{Adv} γε^{Pt} μέντοι^{Pt} ἐπιστάσθων^{Präm/Plmv} ὅτι^{Kon} οὕτε^{Pt}
 Xenias and Pasion. but well at least however let them know that neither
 ἀποδεδράκασιν.^{PerAkt} οἴδα^{PerAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὅπῃ^{Adv} οἴχονται.^{PerM/P} οὕτε^{Pt} ἀποπεφεύγασιν.^{PerAkt} ἔχω^{PräAkt}
 have run away. I know for by where they have gone. neither have got away. I have
 γὰρ^{Pt} τριήρεις^A ὥστε^{Kon} ἐλεῖν^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἔκείνων^G πλοῖον^A ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} θεοὺς^A οὐκ^{Pt}
 for triremes so that to take the of those ship. but by the gods not
 ἔγωγε^N^{Pr} αὐτοὺς^A^{Pr} διώξω,^{FuAkt} οὐδ^{Kon} ἔρει^{FuAkt} οὐδεὶς^N^{Pr} ὡς^{Kon} ἔγὼ^N^{Pr} ἔως^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt}
 I at least them I will pursue, nor will say no one that I as long as indeed ever
 παρῆ^{PräAktKnj} τις^N^{Pr} χρῶμαι,^{Präm/P} ἐπειδὴν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt} βούληται,^{Präm/PKnj} he may wish,
 may be present someone I use, whenever but to depart

συλλαβών^N AorSAkt καὶ^{Kon} αύτοὺς^A Pr κακῶς^{Adv} ποιῶ^{PrÄkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} χρήματα^A ἀποσυλῶ. PräAkt
 having seized and them badly I treat and the monies I strip.
 ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἵτωσαν, PräAktImv εἰδότες^N PerAkt ὅτι^{Kon} κακίους^{AdjKmpN} εἰσὶ^{PrÄkt} περὶ^{Prp} ἡμᾶς^A Pr ἢ^{Kon}
 but let them go, knowing that worse they are about us than
 ἡμεῖς^{Pr} περὶ^{Prp} ἔκείνους. ^A Pr καίτοι^{Pt} ἔχω^{PrÄkt} γε^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G Pr καὶ^{Kon} τέκνα^A καὶ^{Kon} γυναῖκας^A ἐν^{Prp}
 we about them. and yet I have at least of them both children and wives in
 Τράλλεσι^D φρουρούμενα. ^A PräM/P ἀλλ᾽^{Kon} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τούτων^G Pr στερήσονται, FuM/P ἀλλ᾽^{Kon}
 Tralles being guarded but not even of these they will be deprived, but
 ἀπολήψονται^{FuM/P} τῆς^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἔνεκα^{Prp} περὶ^{Prp} ἐμὲ^A Pr ἀρετῆς. ^G
 they will receive of the former for the sake about me of excellence.
 § 9 καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ταῦτα^A Pr εἶπεν· AorSAkt οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Ἔλληνες, ^N εἰ^{Kon} τις^N Pr καὶ^{Kon}
 and the indeed these things he said. the but Greeks, if someone and
 ἀθυμότερος^{AdjKmpN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀνάβασιν, ^A ἀκούοντες^N PräAkt τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G ἀρετὴν^A
 more spiritless he was toward the ascent, hearing the of Cyrus excellence
 ἥδιον^{AdvKmp} καὶ^{Kon} προθυμότερον^{AdvKmp} συνεπορεύοντο. ^{ImpM/P} μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A Pr Κῦρος^N
 more gladly and more eagerly they were marching together. after these things Cyrus
 ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Χάλον^A ποταμόν, ^A
 he marches out stages four parasangs twenty to the Chalus river,
 ὄντα^A PräAkt τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N πλέθρου, ^G πλήρη^{AdjA} δ'^{Pt} ἰχθύων^G μεγάλων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} πραέων, ^{AdjG} οὓς^A Pr
 being the width of a plethron, full but of fish big and gentle, whom
 οἱ^{ArtN} Σύροι^N θεοὺς^A ἐνόμιζον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀδικεῖν^{PrälInfAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} εῖων, ^{ImpAkt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA}
 the Syrians gods were thinking and to do wrong not they were allowing, nor the
 περιστεράς. ^A αἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} κῶμαι^N ἐν^{Prp} αἱς^D Pr ἐσκήνουν^{ImpAkt} Παρυσάτιδος^G ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp}
 doves. the but villages in which they were encamping of Parysatis were into
 ζώνην^A δεδομέναι. ^N PerPas
 zone having been given.
 § 10 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} πηγὰς^A
 from there he marches out stages five parasangs thirty to the springs
 τοῦ^{ArtG} Δάρδατος^G ποταμοῦ, ^G οὐ^G Pr τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N πλέθρου. ^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtN}
 of the of Dardas river, of which the width of a plethron. there were the
 Βελέσους^G βασίλεια^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Συρίας^{AdjG} ἄρξαντος, ^G AorAkt καὶ^{Kon} παράδεισος^N πάνυ^{Adv} μέγας^{AdjN}
 of Belesys palaces of the Syria having ruled, and park very great
 καὶ^{Kon} καλός, ^{AdjN} ἔχων^N PräAkt πάντα^{AdjA} ὅσα^A Pr ὥραι^N φύουσι. ^{PräAkt} Κῦρος^N δ'^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A Pr
 and beautiful, having all whatever seasons produce. Cyrus but it
 ἔξεικουψε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} βασίλεια^A κατέκαυσεν. ^{AorAkt}
 cut down and the palaces he burned down.
 § 11 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πεντεκαίδεκα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
 from there he marches out stages three parasangs fifteen to the
 Εὐφράτην^A ποταμόν, ^A ὄντα^A PräAkt τὸ^{ArtA} εὔρος^A τεττάρων^{AdjG} σταδίων. ^G καὶ^{Kon} πόλις^N αὐτόθι^{Adv}
 Euphrates river, being the width of four stadia and city there
 ὡκεῖτο^{ImpM/P} μεγάλη^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμων^{AdjN} Θάψακος^N ὄνομα. ^N ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A
 was inhabited great and prosperous Thapsacus name. there he stayed days
 πέντε. ^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Κῦρος^N μεταπεμψάμενος^N AorMed τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων^G
 five. and Cyrus having sent for the generals of the Greeks
 ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} ὁδὸς^N ἔσοιτο^{FuM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A μέγαν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα. ^A καὶ^{Kon}
 he was saying that the road would be toward king great into Babylon and
 κελεύει^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A Pr λέγειν^{PrälInfAkt} ταῦτα^A Pr τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D καὶ^{Kon} ἀναπείθειν^{PrälInfAkt}
 he orders them to say these things to the soldiers and to persuade
 ἔπεσθαι. PräM/Plinf to follow.

§ 12 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ποιήσαντες^N ἀράκτη^A ἐκκλησίαν^A ἀπίγγελλον^{ImpAkt} ταῦτα.^A οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N
 the but having made assembly were reporting these things· the but soldiers
 ἔχαλέπαινον^{ImpAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατηγοῖς,^D καὶ^{Kon} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} αὐτοὺς^A πάλαι^{Adv} ταῦτα.^A
 were angry to the generals, and they said them long ago these things
 εἰδότας^A περάκτη^{PräAkt} κρύπτειν,^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} ιέναι,^{PräInfAkt} ἔὰν^{Kon} μή^{Pt} τις^N
 having known to hide, and not they said to go, if not someone
 αὐτοῖς^{Pr} χρήματα^A διδῷ,^{PräAktKnj} ὥσπερ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} προτέροις^{AdjKmpD} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G
 to them monies may give, just as to the former with of Cyrus
 ἀναβᾶσι^D ἀράκτη^{PräAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πατέρα^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G καὶ^{Kon} ταῦτα^A οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} μάχην^A
 having gone up to the father of the Cyrus, and these things not for battle
 ιόντων,^G πράκτη^A ἀλλὰ^{Kon} καλοῦντος^G πράκτη^A τοῦ^{ArtG} πατρὸς^G Κύρον.^A
 of those going, but of calling of the father Cyrus.

§ 13 ταῦτα.^A οἱ^{ArtN} στρατηγοὶ^N Κύρω^D ἀπίγγελλον^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὑπέσχετο^{AorMed} ἄνδρι^D
 these things the generals to Cyrus were reporting he but promised to a man
 ἐκάστῳ^{AdjD} δώσειν^{FuInfAkt} πέντε^{Adja} ἀργυρίου^G μνᾶς,^A ἐπὰν^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A ἡκωσι,^{PräAktKnj}
 to each to give five of silver minae, whenever into Babylon they may come,
 καὶ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} μισθὸν^A ἐντελῆ^{Adja} μέχρι^{Prp} ἂν^{Pt} καταστήσῃ^{AorAktKnj} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἑλληνας^A εἰς^{Prp} Ιωνίαν^A
 and the pay complete until ever he may settle the Greeks into Ionia
 πάλιν^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} οὕτως^{Adv} ἐπεισθη^{AorPas} Μένων^N δὲ^{Pt}
 back. the indeed in fact much of the Greek force thus was persuaded. Menon but
 πρὸν^{Kon} δῆλον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τί^N ποιήσουσιν^{FuAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} στρατιῶται,^N πότερον^{Kon}
 before clear to be what they will do the other soldiers, whether
 ἔψονται^{FuM/P} Κύρω^D ἢ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} συνέλεξε^{AorSakt} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G πρ στράτευμα^A χωρὶς^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG}
 they will follow to Cyrus or not, he collected the his own army apart from of the
 ἄλλων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} ἔλεξε^{AorAkt} τάδε.^A
 others and he said such things.

§ 14 ἄνδρες,^V ἔάν^{Kon} μοι^D πεισθῆτε,^{AorPasKnj} οὔτε^{Kon} κινδυνεύσαντες^N οὔτε^{Kon} πονήσαντες^N
 men, if to me you be persuaded, neither having risked nor having toiled
 τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} πλέον^{AdvKmp} προτιμήσεσθε^{FuM/P} στρατιωτῶν^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} Κύρου^G τί^N οὖν^{Pt}
 of the others more you will be preferred of soldiers by Cyrus. what then
 κελεύω^{PräAkt} ποιῆσαι;^{AorInfAkt} νῦν^{Adv} δεῖται^{PräM/P} Κύρος^N ἐπεσθαί^{PräM/Plnf} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἑλληνας^A ἐπὶ^{Prp}
 I order to do; now needs Cyrus to follow the Greeks against
 βασιλέα.^A ἔγω^N οὖν^{Pt} φημι^{PräAkt} ὑμᾶς^A πρ χρήναι^{PräInfAkt} διαβῆναι^{AorSinfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A
 king. I then say you to be necessary to cross the Euphrates
 ποταμὸν^A πρὸν^{Kon} δῆλον^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A τι^N οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} Ἑλληνες^N ἀποκρινοῦνται^{FuM/P}
 river before clear to be what what the other Greeks will answer
 Κύρω.^D
 to Cyrus.

§ 15 ἦν^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ψηφίσωνται^{AorM/PKnj} ἐπεσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} ὑμεῖς^N πρ δόξετε^{FuAkt} αἴτιοι^{AdjN} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt}
 if indeed for they should vote to follow, you will seem responsible to be
 ἄρξαντες^N τοῦ^{ArtG} διαβαίνειν,^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὡς^{Kon} προθυμοτάτοις^{AdjSupD} οὖσιν^D πράκτη^A ὑμῖν^D
 having begun of the crossing, and as most eager being to you
 χάριν^A εῖσεται^{FuM/P} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἀποδώσει^{FuAkt} ἐπίσταται^{PräM/P} δέ^{Pt} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN}
 gratitude will know Cyrus and he will repay he knows but if someone also other
 ἦν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἀποψηφίσωνται^{AorM/PKnj} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἀπιμεν^{PräAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἄπαντες^{AdjN} τοῦμπαλιν,^{Adv}
 if but should vote down the others, we depart indeed all the reverse,
 ὑμῖν^D δὲ^{Pt} ὡς^{Kon} μόνοις^{AdjD} πειθομένοις^D πιστοτάτοις^{AdjSupD} χρήσεται^{FuM/P} καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp}
 to you but as only being obedient most trustworthy he will use and into
 φρούρια^A καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} λοχαγίας,^A καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλου^{AdjG} οὗτινος^G πρ ἀν^{Pt} δέησθε^{AorM/PKnj} οἴδα^{PerAkt} ὅτι^{Kon}
 garrisons and into captaincies, and of other of whatever ever you may need I know that
 ὡς^{Kon} φίλοι^{AdjN} τεύξεσθε^{FuM/P} Κύρου^G
 as friends you will get of Cyrus.

§ 16 ἀκούσαντες^N_{AorAkt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ἐπείθοντο_{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} διέβησαν_{AorSAkt} πρὶν^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}_{Pr}
having heard these things they were being persuaded and they crossed before the
ἄλλους^{AdjA} ἀποκρίνασθαι._{AorM/Plnf} Κῦρος^N δ'^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἥσθετο_{AorMed} διαβεβηκότας,^A_{PerAkt}
others to answer. Cyrus but when he perceived having crossed,
ἥσθη_{AorPas} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D πέμψας^N_{AorSAkt} Γλοῦν^A εἶπεν._{AorSAkt} ἔγὼ^N_{Pr} μὲν,^{Pt} ὡ^{ij}
he was pleased and and to the army having sent Glus he said. I indeed, O
ἄνδρες,^V ἡδη^{Adv} ὑμᾶς^A_{Pr} ἐπαινῶ._{PräAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμεῖς^N_{Pr} ἐμὲ^A_{Pr} ἐπαινέσετε_{FuAkt} ἐμοὶ^D_{Pr}
men, already you I praise so that but also you me you will praise to me
μελήσει,_{FuAkt} ἢ^{Kon} μηκέτι^{Adv} με^A_{Pr} Κῦρον^A νομίζετε._{PräAktImlv} Cyrus consider.
it will be a care, or no longer me Cyrus consider.

§ 17 οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N ἐν^{Prp} ἐλπίσι^D μεγάλαις^{AdjD} ὄντες^N_{PräAkt} ηὔχοντο_{ImpM/P} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr}
the indeed in fact soldiers in hopes great being were praying him
εὔτυχῆσαι,_{AorInfAkt} Μένωνι^D δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} δῶρα^A ἐλέγετο_{ImpM/P} πέμψαι_{AorInfAkt} μεγαλοπρεπῶς.^{Adv}
to prosper, to Menon but also gifts it was being said to send magnificently.
ταῦτα^A_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ποιήσας^N_{AorAkt} διέβαινε._{ImpAkt} συνείπετο_{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἄλλο^{AdjN}
these things but having done was crossing. was following but also the other
στράτευμα^N αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} ἄπαν._{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} διαβαινόντων^G_{PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A οὐδεὶς^N_{Pr}
army to him entire. and of the crossing the river no one
ἐβρέχθη_{AorPas} ἀνωτέρω^{AdvKmp} τῶν^{ArtG} μαστῶν^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ.^G
was wet higher of the breasts by the river.
§ 18 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Θαψακηνοὶ^N ἐλεγον_{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐπώποθ^{Adv} οὗτος^N_{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} ποταμὸς^N διαβατὸς^{AdjN}
the but Thapsacenes were saying that never before this the river fordable
γένοιτο_{AorMedOp} πεζῇ^{Adv} εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} τότε,^{Adv} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} πλοίοις,^D ἀ^N_{Pr} τότε^{Adv} Ἀβροκόμας^N
might be on foot if not then, but with ships, which then Abrocomas
προϊὼν^N_{PräAkt} κατέκαυσεν,_{AorAkt} ἵνα^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} Κῦρος^N διαβῇ._{AorAktKnj} ἔδόκει_{ImpAkt} δὴ^{Pt} θεῖον^{AdjN}
going forward he burned, in order that not Cyrus may cross. it seemed indeed divine
εἴναι_{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} σαφῶς^{Adv} ὑποχωρῆσαι_{AorInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A Κύρῳ^D ὡς^{Kon}
to be and clearly to recede the river to Cyrus as
βασιλεύσοντι.^D_{FuAkt} about to be king.

§ 19 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει_{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας^G σταθμοὺς^A ἐννέα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πεντήκοντα.^{AdjA}
from there he marches out through of the Syria stages nine parasangs fifty.
καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνοῦνται_{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Αράξην^A ποταμόν.^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἥσαν_{ImpAkt} κῶμαι^N πολλαῖ^{AdjN}
and they arrive toward the Araxes river. there were villages many
μεσταὶ^{AdjN} σίτου^G καὶ^{Kon} οἴνου.^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν_{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
full of grain and of wine. there they stayed days three and
ἐπεσιτίσαντο._{AorM/P} they provisioned themselves.

Kapitel 5

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐξελαύνει_{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἀραβίας^G τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A ποταμὸν^A ἐν^{Prp} δεξιῷ^{AdjD}
from there he marches out through of the Arabia stages nine parasangs at right
ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A ἔρημους^{AdjA} πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε._{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp}
having stages deserted five parasangs thirty and five. in
τούτῳ^D_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} τόπῳ^D ἦν_{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἦ^{ArtN} γῆ^N πεδίον^N ἄπαν^{AdjN} ὄμαλὲς^{AdjN} ὕσπερ_{Kon}
this but the place was indeed the land plain whole even just as
θάλαττα,^N ἀψινθίου^G δὲ^{Pt} πλῆρες^{AdjN} εἰ^{Kon} δέ^{Kon} τι^N_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλο^{AdjN} ἐνῆν_{ImpAkt} ὕλης^G
sea, of wormwood but full if but something also other there was in of wood
ἢ^{Kon} καλάμου,^G ἄπαντα^{AdjN} ἥσαν_{ImpAkt} εὐώδη^{AdjN} ὕσπερ_{Kon} ἀρώματα.^N
or of reed, all were fragrant just as spices.

§ 2 δένδρον^N δ'^{Pt} ούδεν^N_{Pr} ἐνῆν, _{ImpAkt} θηρία^N δὲ^{Pt} παντοῖα, _{AdjN} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} ὄνοι^N ἄγριοι, _{AdjN}
 tree but nothing there was, beasts but of all kinds, most asses wild,
 πολλαὶ^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} στρουθοί^N αἱ^{ArtN} μεγάλαι· _{AdjN} ἐνῆσαν, _{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὡτίδες^N καὶ^{Kon} δορκάδες^N.
 many but ostriches the great· there were but also bustards and gazelles.
 ταῦτα^N_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} θηρία^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N ἐνίστε^{Adv} ἔδιώκον· _{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ὄνοι, ^N ἐπει^{Kon}
 these but the animals the horsemen sometimes were pursuing. and the indeed asses, when
 τις^N_{Pr} διώκοι, _{PräAktKnj} προδραμόντες^N _{AorSAkt} ἔστασαν· _{PlqAkt} πολὺ^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἵππων^G
 someone may pursue, having run ahead they had stood· much for of the horses
 ἔτρεχον, _{ImpAkt} θᾶττον· _{AdvKmp} καὶ^{Kon} πάλιν, _{Adv} ἐπει^{Kon} πλησιάζοιεν, _{PräAktOp} οἱ^{ArtN} ἵπποι, ^N ταύτον^{AdjN}
 they were running faster· and again, when they might approach the horses, the same
 ἐποίουν, _{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν, _{ImpAkt} λαβεῖν, _{AorInfAkt} εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} διαστάντες^N _{AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N
 they were doing, and not it was to take, if not having stood apart the horsemen
 θηρῶν, _{PräAktOp} διαδεχόμενοι. ^N _{PräM/P} τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} κρέα^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἀλισκομένων^G _{PräM/P} ἦν, _{ImpAkt}
 would hunt taking turns. the but meats of the being caught was
 παραπλήσια^{AdjN} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἐλαφείοις, _{AdjD} ἀπαλώτερα^{AdjKmpN} δέ^{Pt}
 similar to the deer, more tender but.

§ 3 στρουθὸν^A δὲ^{Pt} ούδεὶς^N_{Pr} ἔλαβεν, _{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} διώξαντες^N _{AorSAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἵππων^G ταχὺ^{Adv}
 an ostrich but no one took· the but having pursued of the horsemen quickly
 ἐπιαύοντο· _{ImpM/P} πολὺ^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀπέσπα, _{ImpAkt} φεύγουσα, ^N _{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} μὲν^{Pt} ποσὶ^D δρόμῳ, ^D
 were ceasing· much for she was outdistancing fleeing, with the indeed feet by running,
 ταῖς^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} πτέρυξιν^D αἴρουσα, ^N _{PräAkt} ὕσπερ^{Kon} ιστίω^D χρωμένη. ^N _{PräM/P} τὰς^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} ὡτίδας^A ἄν^{Pt}
 with the but wings raising, just as with a sail using. the but bustards ever
 τις^N_{Pr} ταχὺ^{Adv} ἀνιστῆ, _{PräAktKnj} ἔστι, _{PräAkt} λαμβάνειν· _{PräInfAkt} πέτονται, _{PräM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} βραχὺ^{Adv} ὕσπερ^{Kon}
 someone quickly may start up it is to take· they fly for briefly just as
 πέρδικες^N καὶ^{Kon} ταχὺ^{Adv} ἀπαγορεύουσι. _{PräAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} κρέα^N αὔτῶν^G _{Pr} ἥδιστα^{AdvSup} ἦν, _{ImpAkt}
 partridges and quickly they give out. the but meats of them most pleasant was.

§ 4 πορευόμενοι^N _{PräM/P} δὲ^{Pt} διὰ^{Prp} ταύτης^G _{Pr} τῆς^{ArtG} χώρας^G ἀφικνοῦνται, _{PräM/P} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μάσκαν^A
 marching but through of this the land they arrive to the Maskas
 ποταμόν, ^A τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N πλεθριαῖον. _{AdjN} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦν, _{ImpAkt} πόλις^N ἐρήμη, _{AdjN} μεγάλη, _{AdjN} ὄνομα^N
 river, the width plethon wide. there was city deserted, great, name
 δ'^{Pt} αὐτῇ^D _{Pr} Κορσωτή^N περιερρεῖτο, _{ImpM/P} δ'^{Pt} αὐτῇ^N _{Pr} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μάσκα^G κύκλῳ, _{Adv}
 but to it Korsote· was flowed around but this by the Maskas in a circle.

§ 5 ἐνταῦθι^{Adv} ἔμειναν, _{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπεισιτίσαντο. _{AorM/P} ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv}
 there they stayed days three and they provisioned themselves. from there
 ἔξελαύνει, _{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A ἐρήμους^{AdjA} τρισκαίδεκα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A ἐνενήκοντα^{AdjA} τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A
 he marches out stages deserted thirteen parasangs ninety the Euphrates
 ποταμὸν^A ἐν^{Prp} δεξιᾷ^{AdjD} ἔχων, ^N _{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνεῖται, _{PräM/P} ἐπὶ^{Prp} Πύλας. ^A ἐν^{Prp} τούτοις^D _{Pr} τοῖς^{ArtD}
 river at right having, and he arrives to Pylas. in these the
 σταθμοῖς^D πολλὰ^{AdjN} τῶν^{ArtG} ὑποζυγίων^G ἀπώλετο, _{AorM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} λιμοῦ^G οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν, _{ImpAkt}
 stages many of the beasts of burden perished by famine· not for was
 χόρτος^N οὐδὲ^{Kon} ἄλλο^{AdjN} οὐδὲν^N _{Pr} δένδρον, ^N άλλα^{Kon} ψιλὴ^{AdjN} ἦν, _{ImpAkt} ἄπασα^{AdjN} ἢ^{ArtN} χώρα^N
 grass nor other nothing tree, but bare was all the land·
 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐνοικοῦντες^N _{PräAkt} ὄνους^A ἀλέτας^{AdjA} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A ὁρύττοντες^N _{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 the but dwelling in donkeys grinding beside the river digging and
 ποιοῦντες^N _{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A ἥγον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπώλουν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 making into Babylon they were bringing and were selling and
 ἀνταγοράζοντες^N _{PräAkt} σῖτον^A ἔζων. _{ImpAkt} buying back grain they were living.

§ 6 τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στράτευμα^N ὁ^{ArtN} σῖτος^N ἐπέλιπε, _{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρίασθαι, _{AorM/Plnf} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν, _{ImpAkt} εἰ^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt}
 the but army the grain failed, and to buy not was if not
 ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Λυδίᾳ^{AdjD} ἀγορᾶ^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G βαρβαρικῷ, _{AdjD} τὴν^{ArtA} καπίθην^A ἀλεύρων^G ἢ^{Kon}
 in the Lydian market in the of Cyrus barbarian, the capithe of flour or

ἀλφίτων^G τεττάρων^{AdjG} σίγλων.^G ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σίγλος^N δύναται_{PräM/P} ἐπτὰ^{AdjA} ὀβολοὺς^A καὶ^{Kon}
 of barley meal of four sigli. the but siglos is worth seven obols and
 ἡμιωβέλιον^A Ἀττικούς^{AdjA} ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καπίθη^N δύο^{AdjA} χοίνικας^A Ἀττικὰς^{AdjA} ἔχωρει_{ImpAkt} κρέα^A
 half obol Attic· the but capithe two choenices Attic it contained. meats
 οὖν^{Pt} ἐσθίοντες^N _{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N διεγίγνοντο_{ImpM/P}
 therefore eating the soldiers were getting by.

§ 7 ἦν_{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τούτων^G _{Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} σταθμῶν^G οὓς^A _{Pr} πάνυ^{Adv} μακροὺς^{AdjA} ἥλαυνεν,_{ImpAkt} ὅπότε^{Kon}
 was but of these the stages which very long he was marching, whenever
 ἦ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ὕδωρ^A βούλοιτο_{PräM/Pop} διατελέσαι_{AorInfAkt} ἦ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} χιλόν.^A καὶ^{Kon} δῆ^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv}
 either toward water might wish to continue or toward fodder. and indeed once
 στενοχωρίας^G καὶ^{Kon} πηλοῦ^G φανέντος^G _{AorSpas} ταῖς^{ArtD} ἀμάξαις^D δυσπορεύτου_{AdjG} ἐπέστη_{AorSakt} ὁ^{ArtN}
 of difficulty and of mud having appeared to the wagons hard to pass he stood the
 Κῦρος^N οὖν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A _{Pr} ἀρίστοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon} εύδαιμονεστάτοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon}
 Cyrus with the around him best and most fortunate and
 ἔταξε_{AorAkt} Γλοῦν^A καὶ^{Kon} Πίγρητα^A λαβόντας^A _{AorSakt} τοῦ^{ArtG} βαρβαρικοῦ_{AdjG} στρατοῦ^G
 ordered Glus and Pigres having taken of the barbarian army
 συνεκβιβάζειν_{PräInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας.^A
 to help bring out the wagons.

§ 8 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} ἔδόκουν_{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} σχολαίως^{Adv} ποιεῖν,_{PräInfAkt} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ὄργῃ^D ἐκέλευσε_{AorAkt}
 when but they seemed to him slowly to do, just as with anger he ordered
 τοὺς^{ArtA} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A _{Pr} Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} κρατίστους^{AdjSupA} συνεπισπεῦσαι_{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας.^A
 the around him Persians the strongest to urge on together the wagons.
 ἔνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} μέρος^N τι^N _{Pr} τῆς^{ArtG} εὐταξίας^G ἦν_{ImpAkt} θεάσασθαι._{AorM/Plnf} ῥίψαντες^N _{AorSakt} γὰρ^{Pt}
 there indeed part some of the good order it was to behold. having thrown for
 τοὺς^{ArtA} πορφυροῦς^{AdjA} κάνδυς^A ὅπου^{Adv} ἔτυχεν_{AorAkt} ἔκαστος^{AdjN} ἐστηκώς,^N _{PerAkt} γεντο_{ImpM/P}
 the purple kandyes wherever happened each standing, they were rushing
 ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἀν^{Pt} δράμοι_{AorAktOp} τις^N _{Pr} ἐπὶ^{Prp} νίκῃ^D καὶ^{Kon} μάλα^{Adv} κατὰ^{Prp} πρανοῦς^{AdjG} γηλόφου,^G
 just as ever might run someone toward victory and very down sloping hill,
 ἔχοντες^N _{PräAkt} τούτους^A _{Pr} τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} πολυτελεῖς^{AdjA} χιτῶνας^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ποικίλας^{AdjA}
 having these and the costly tunics and the patterned
 ἀναξυρίδας,^A ἔντοι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτοὺς^{AdjA} περὶ^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} τραχήλοις^D καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A περὶ^{Prp}
 trousers, some but also twisted around the necks and bracelets around
 ταῖς^{ArtD} χερσὶν.^D εὐθὺς^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} σὺν^{Prp} τούτοις^D _{Pr} εἰσπιθήσαντες^N _{AorSakt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πηλὸν^A
 the hands immediately but with these having leaped in into the mud
 θᾶττον_{AdvKmp} ἦ^{Kon} ὡς^{Kon} τις^N _{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} ὥετο_{ImpM/P} μετεώρους^{AdjA} ἐξεκόμισαν_{AorAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας.^A
 faster than as someone ever was thinking aloft they carried out the wagons.

§ 9 τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σύμπαν^{AdjN} δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν_{ImpAkt} Κῦρος^N ὡς^{Kon} σπεύδων^N _{PräAkt} πᾶσαν^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA} ὁδὸν^A
 the but whole clear was Cyrus as hastening all the the road
 καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} διατρίβων^N _{PräAkt} ὅπου^{Adv} μὴ^{Pt} ἐπιστισμοῦ^G ἔνεκα_{Prp} ἦ^{Kon} τινος^G _{Pr} ἄλλου^{AdjG}
 and not delaying where not of provisioning for the sake of or of something other
 ἀναγκαίου^{AdjG} ἐκαθέζετο,_{ImpM/P} νομίζων,^N _{PräAkt} ὅσῳ^{Adv} θᾶττον_{AdvKmp} ἔλθοι,_{AorSaktOp}
 necessary was encamping, thinking, by how much faster might come,
 τοσούτῳ^{AdjD} ἀπαρασκευαστέρῳ^{AdjKmpD} βασιλεῖ^D μαχεῖσθαι,_{PräM/Plnf} ὅσῳ^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
 by that much more unprepared for the king to fight, by how much but
 σχολαίτερον,_{AdvKmp} τοσούτῳ^{AdjD} πλέον_{AdvKmp} συναγείρεσθαι_{PräM/Plnf} βασιλεῖ^D στράτευμα.^N καὶ^{Kon}
 more slowly, by that much more to be gathered for the king army. and
 συνιδεῖν_{AorInfAkt} δέ^{Pt} ἦν_{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} προσέχοντι^D _{PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} νοῦν^A τῇ^{ArtD} βασιλέως^G ἀρχῆ^D
 to see together but it was to the paying attention the mind to the of the king rule
 πλήθει^D μὲν^{Pt} χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων^G ἴσχυρὰ^{AdjN} οὖσα,^N _{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} μήκεσι^D τῶν^{ArtG}
 in multitude indeed of land and of men strong being, in the but lengths of the

όδῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} διεσπάσθαι^{PerM/PlInf} τὰς^{ArtA} δυνάμεις^A ἀσθενής, AdjN εἰ^{Kon} τις^N_{Pr} διὰ^{Prp}
roads and by the to have been dispersed the forces weak, if someone through
ταχέων^{AdjG} τὸν^{ArtA} πόλεμον^A ποιῶτο.^{PräM/Pop}
quick marches the war would make.

§ 10 πέραν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Εὐφράτου^G ποταμοῦ^G κατὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐρήμους^{AdjA} σταθμοὺς^A ἦν^{ImpAkt} πόλις^N
beyond but of the Euphrates river along the desert stages there was city
εὔδαιμων^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλη,^{AdjN} ὄνομα^N δὲ^{Pt} Χαρμάνδη.^N ἐκ^{Prp} ταύτης^G οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N
prosperous and great, name but Charmande· from this the soldiers
ἡγόραζον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια,^A σχεδίαις^D διαβαίνοντες^N ὥδε.^{Adv} διφθέρας^A ἀς^A εἶχον^{ImpAkt}
were buying the provisions, on rafts crossing thus. skins which they had
στεγάσματα^A ἐπίμπλασαν^{AorAkt} χόρτου^G κούφου,^{AdjG} εἴτα^{Adv} συνῆγον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} συνέσπιων,^{ImpAkt}
coverings they filled with grass light, then they gathered and they sewed together,
ώς^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} ἅπτεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} τῆς^{ArtG} κάρφης^G τὸ^{ArtN} ὕδωρ.^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτων^G πιέζαινον^{ImpAkt}
so that not to touch the stubble the water upon these they were crossing
καὶ^{Kon} ἔλαμβανον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια,^A οἶνόν^A τε^{Pt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} βαλάνου^G πεποιημένον^A_{PerM/P}
and they were taking the provisions, wine and from the acorn made
τῆς^{ArtG} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} φοίνικος^G καὶ^{Kon} σῖτον^A μελίνης.^G τοῦτο^N γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} χώρᾳ^D
the from of the palm and grain of millet· this for was in the land
πλεῖστον.^{AdjSupN}
most.

§ 11 ἀμφιλεξάντων^G AorAkt δὲ^{Pt} τι^N_{Pr} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} τε^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατιωτῶν^G καὶ^{Kon}
having disputed but something here of the and of the Menon soldiers and
τῶν^{ArtG} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κλεάρχου^G ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N κρίνας^N AorAkt ἀδικεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G
of the of the Clearchus the Clearchus having judged to do wrong the of the Menon
πληγὰς^A ἐνέβαλεν.^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλθὼν^N AorSAkt πρὸς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἐσυτοῦ^G Pr στράτευμα^A ἔλεγεν.^{ImpAkt}
blows he inflicted· he but having come to the his own army was saying·
ἀκούσαντες^N AorSAkt δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N ἔχαλέπαινον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὠργίζοντο^{ImpM/P} ἵσχυρῶς^{Adv}
having heard but the soldiers were indignant and were angry strongly
τῷ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ.^D
at the Clearchus.

§ 12 τῇ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^D Pr ἡμέρᾳ^D Κλέαρχος^N ἐλθὼν^N AorSAkt ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} διάβασιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G
on the but same day Clearchus having come to the crossing of the river
καὶ^{Kon} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} κατασκεψάμενος^N AorMed τὴν^{ArtA} ἀγορὰν^A ἀφιππεύει^{PräAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐσυτοῦ^G Pr
and there having examined the market dismounts to the his own
σκηνὴν^A διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G σὺν^{Prp} ὀλύγοις^{AdjD} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν.^A Pr Κῦρος^N
tent through of the Menon army with few the around him· Cyrus
δὲ^{Pt} οὕπω^{Adv} ἦκεν^{ImpAkt} ἀλλά^{Kon} ἔτι^{Adv} προσήλαυνε.^{ImpAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} Μένωνος^G στρατιωτῶν^G
but not yet was present, but still was riding up· of the but Menon of soldiers
ξύλα^A σχίζων^N PräAkt τις^N_{Pr} ὡς^{Kon} εἶδε^{AorSAkt} Κλέαρχον^A διελαύνοντα,^A PräAkt ἤσι^{PräAkt} τῇ^{ArtD}
logs splitting someone when saw Clearchus riding through, he hurls with the
ἀξίνῃ.^D καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N Pr μὲν^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G Pr ἥμαρτεν.^{AorAkt} ἄλλος^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} λίθῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος,^{AdjN}
axe· and this one indeed of him he missed· another but with a stone and another,
εἴτα^{Adv} πολλοί,^{AdjN} κραυγῆς^G γενομένης.^G AorM/P
then many, of shouting having occurred.

§ 13 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καταφεύγει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἐσυτοῦ^G Pr στράτευμα^A καὶ^{Kon} εὔθὺς^{Adv} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt}
he but flees for refuge into the his own army, and immediately he orders
εἰς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα.^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ὅπλίτας^A αὐτοῦ^G Pr ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} μεῖναι^{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA}
into the arms· and the indeed hoplites his own he ordered to remain the
ἀσπίδας^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} γόνατα^A θέντας,^A AorSAkt αὐτὸς^N Pr δὲ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N AorSAkt τοὺς^{ArtA} Θρᾷκας^A
shields against the knees having set, himself but having taken the Thracians

καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππεας^A οἱ^N_{Pr} ἥσαν_{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D πλείους^{AdjKmpA} ἢ^{Kon}
 and the horsemen who were to him in the army more than
 τετταράκοντα,^{AdjA} τούτων^G_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} Θρᾷκες,^N ἥλαυνεν_{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 forty, of these but the most Thracians, he was riding against the
 Μένωνος,^G ὡστ'^{Kon} ἐκείνους^A_{Pr} ἐκπεπλήχθαι_{PerM/PInf} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} Μένωνα,^A καὶ^{Kon}
 of Menon, so that those to have been frightened and him self Menon, and
 τρέχειν_{PräInfAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A_{Pr} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἔστασαν_{PlqAkt} ἀποροῦντες^N_{PräAkt} τῷ^{ArtD}
 to run to the arms· they but also had stood being at a loss at the
 πράγματι.^D affair.

§ 14 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Πρόξενος^N (ἔτυχε_{AorAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὕστερος^{AdjN} προσιὼν^N_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τάξις^N αὐτῷ^D_{Pr}
 the but Proxenus (it happened for later approaching and unit to him
 ἐπομένη^N_{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} ὄπλιτῶν^G εὐθὺς^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον^{AdjA} ἀμφοτέρων^{AdjG} ἄγων^N_{PräAkt}
 following of the hoplites) immediately then into the middle of both leading
 ἔθετο_{AorM/P} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐδεῖτο_{ImpM/P} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κλεάρχου^G μὴ^{Pt} ποιεῖν_{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα.^A_{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN}
 he set the arms and he was begging of the Clearchus not to do these. he
 δ^{Pt} ἔχαλέπαινεν_{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} ὀλίγου^{AdjG} δεήσαντος^G_{AorAkt} καταλευσθῆναι_{AorPasInf} πράως^{Adv}
 but was indignant that of him by a little having been lacking to be stoned mildly
 λέγοι_{PräAktKnj} τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} πάθος,^A ἐκέλευσέ_{AorAkt} τε^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} μέσου^{AdjG}
 he might say the his own suffering, he ordered and him out of the middle
 ἔξιστασθαι._{PräM/PInf} to step out.

§ 15 ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D_{Pr} δέ^{Pt} ἐπήει_{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κῦρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἐπύθετο_{AorM/P} τὸ^{ArtA} πρᾶγμα.^A εὐθὺς^{Adv} δέ^{Pt}
 in this but was coming and Cyrus and inquired the matter· immediately but
 ἔλαβε_{AorAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} παλτὰ^A_{Pr} εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} χειρας^A καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσι^D_{PräAkt} τῶν^{ArtG}
 he took the javelins into the hands and with the being present of the
 πιστῶν^{AdjG} ἦκεν_{AorAkt} ἔλαύνων^N_{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} λέγει_{PräAkt} τάδε.^A_{Pr}
 trusted came driving into the middle, and he says these things here.

§ 16 Κλέαρχε^V καὶ^{Kon} Πρόξενε^V καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} παρόντες^N_{PräAkt} Ἑλληνες,^N οὐκ^{Pt}
 Clearchus and Proxenus and the other the being present Greeks, not
 ξέτε_{PräAktImv} ὅ^A_{Pr} τι^A_{Pr} ποιεῖτε._{PräAkt} εἰ^{Kon} γάρ^{Pt} τινα^A_{Pr} ἀλλήλοις^D_{Pr} μάχην^A συνάψετε,_{FuAkt}
 know what thing you do. if for some with one another battle you will join,
 νομίζετε_{PräAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^D_{Pr} τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D ἐμέ^A_{Pr} τε^{Pt} κατακεκόψεσθαι_{PerM/PInf} καὶ^{Kon} ὑμᾶς^A_{Pr} οὐ^{Pt}
 consider in this here the day me and to have been cut to pieces and you not
 πολὺ^{AdjN} ἐμοῦ^G_{Pr} ὕστερον^{Adv} κακῶς^{Adv} γάρ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡμετέρων^{AdjG} ἔχόντων^G_{PräAkt} πάντες^{AdjN}
 much of me later· badly for of the ours being all
 οὗτοι^N_{Pr} οὓς^A_{Pr} ὄρατε_{PräAkt} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} πολεμιώτεροι^{AdjKmpN} ἡμῖν^D_{Pr} ἔσονται_{FuM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} παρὰ^{Prp}
 these whom you see barbarians more hostile to us they will be than the with
 βασιλεῖ^D ὄντων.^G_{PräAkt}
 king being.

§ 17 ἀκούσας^N_{AorSAkt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N ἐν^{Prp} ἔσαυτῷ^D_{Pr} ἐγένετο._{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} παυσάμενοι^N_{AorMed}
 having heard these the Clearchus in him self he became· and having ceased
 ἀμφότεροι^{AdjN} κατὰ^{Prp} χώραν^A ξθεντο_{AorM/P} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα.^A

Kapitel 6

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} προϊόντων^G_{PräAkt} ἐφαίνετο_{ImpM/P} ἵχνια^N ἵππων^G καὶ^{Kon} κόπρος.^N εἰκάζετο_{ImpM/P} δέ^{Pt}
 from there of advancing was appearing tracks of horses and dung· was supposed but
 εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} στίβος^N ὡς^{Kon} δισχιλίων^{AdjG} ἵππων.^G οὗτοι^N_{Pr} προϊόντες^N_{PräAkt} ἔκαιον_{ImpAkt}
 to be the track as of two thousand horses. these going forward were burning

καὶ^{Kon} χιλὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τὸ^N_{Pr} ἄλλο^{AdjN} χρήσιμον^{AdjN} ἦν.^{ImpAkt} Ὄρόντας^N δέ,^{Pt} Πέρσης^{AdjN} ἀνήρ,^N
 and fodder and if anything other useful was. Orontas but, Persian man,
 γένει^D τε^{Pt} προσήκων^N_{PräAkt} βασιλεῖ^D καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} πολέμια^{AdjA} λεγόμενος^N_{PräM/P} ἐν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD}
 by birth and being related to the king and the war matters being said among the
 ἀρίστοις^{AdjD} Περσῶν^G ἐπιβουλεύει_{PräAkt} Κύρω^D καὶ^{Kon} πρόσθεν^{Adv} πολεμήσας,^N_{AorAkt}
 to the best of Persians he plots against Cyrus and formerly having fought,
 καταλλαγέις^N_{AorPas} δέ.^{Pt}
 having been reconciled but.

§ 2 οὗτος^N_{Pr} Κύρω^D εἰπεν,_{AorAkt} εἰ^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} δοίη_{AorAktOp} ἵππεας^A χιλίους,^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 this man to Cyrus said, if to him might give horsemen thousand, that the
 προκατακαίοντας^A_{PräAkt} ἵππεας^A ἦ^{Kon} κατακαίνοι_{PräAktOp} ἀν^{Pt} ἐνεδρεύσας^N_{AorAkt} ἦ^{Kon} ζῶντας^A_{PräAkt}
 burning ahead horsemen or might burn down ever having ambushed or living
 πολλοὺς^{AdjA} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} ἔλοι_{AorSAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} κωλύσει_{AorAktOp} τοῦ^{ArtG} καίειν_{PräInfAkt}
 many of them ever might take and would hinder of the to burn
 ἐπιόντας,^A_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ποιήσειν_{AorAktOp} ὥστε^{Kon} μήποτε^{Adv} δύνασθαι_{PräM/PlnF} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr}
 coming on, and would make so that never to be able them
 ιδόντας^A_{AorSAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στράτευμα^A βασιλεῖ^D διαγγεῖλαι._{AorInfAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} δέ^{Pt} Κύρω^D
 having seen the of Cyrus army to the king to report. to the but Cyrus
 ἀκούσαντι^D_{AorSAkt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ἔδόκει_{ImpAkt} ὡφέλιμα^{AdjA} εἶναι,_{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐκέλευεν_{ImpAkt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr}
 having heard these things it seemed beneficial to be, and he was ordering him
 λαμβάνειν_{PräInfAkt} μέρος^A παρ^{Prp} ἐκάστου_{AdjG} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡγεμόνων.^G
 to take a share from each of the leaders.

§ 3 ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} Ὄρόντας^N νομίσας^N_{AorAkt} ἔτοιμους^{AdjA} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππεας^A
 the but Orontas having thought ready to be to him self the horsemen
 γράφει_{PräAkt} ἐπιστολὴν^A παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ὅτι^{Kon} ἦξοι_{FuAktOp} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ἵππεας^A ὡς^{Kon} ἀν^{Pt}
 writes a letter to the king that he would come having horsemen as ever
 δύνηται_{PräM/PKnj} πλείστους^{AdjA} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} φράσαι_{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} ἵππευσιν^D ἐκέλευεν_{ImpAkt}
 he may be able most but to tell to the his own horsemen he was ordering
 ὡς^{Kon} φίλιον^{AdjA} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ὑποδέχεσθαι._{PräM/PlnF} ἐνīν_{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} ἐν_{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐπιστολῇ^D καὶ^{Kon} τῆς^{ArtG}
 as friendly him to receive. there was in but in the letter and of the
 πρόσθεν^{Adv} φιλίας^G ὑπομνήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} πίστεως.^G ταύτην^A_{Pr} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐπιστολὴν^A δίδωσι_{PräAkt}
 former friendship records and of trust. this the letter he gives
 πιστῷ^{AdjD} ἀνδρί,^D ὡς^{Kon} ὤετο_{ImpM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N_{AorSAkt} Κύρω^D δίδωσιν._{PräAkt}
 to a trustworthy man, as he was thinking. the but having taken to Cyrus he gives.

§ 4 ἀναγνοὺς^N_{AorSAkt} δέ^{Pt} αὐτὴν^A_{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N συλλαμβάνει_{PräAkt} Ὄρόνταν,^A καὶ^{Kon} συγκαλεῖ_{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp}
 having read but it the Cyrus arrests Orontas, and calls together into
 τὴν^{ArtA} ἔαυτοῦ^G_{Pr} σκηνὴν^A Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} ἀρίστους^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} περὶ_{Prp} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ἐπτά,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
 the his own tent Persians the best of the around him seven, and
 τοὺς^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων^G στρατηγοὺς^A ἐκέλευσεν_{AorAkt} ὄπλίτας^A ἀγαγεῖν,_{AorSlnfAkt} τούτους^A_{Pr} δέ^{Pt}
 the of the Greeks generals he ordered hoplites to bring, these but
 θέσθαι_{AorM/PlnF} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A περὶ_{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} σκηνὴν.^A οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ἐποίησαν,_{AorAkt}
 to set the arms around the his own tent. the but these things they did,
 ἀγαγόντες^N_{AorSAkt} ὡς^{Adv} τρισχιλίους^{AdjA} ὄπλίτας.^A

§ 5 Κλέαρχον^A δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} εἴσω^{Adv} παρεκάλεσε_{AorAkt} σύμβουλον,^A ὃς^N_{Pr} γε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon}
 Clearchus but also inside he invited as advisor, who at least also to him and
 τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἔδόκει_{ImpAkt} προτιμηθῆναι_{AorPasInf} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων.^G ἐπει^{Kon} δ'^{Pt}
 to the others it seemed to be preferred most of the Greeks. when but
 ἔξῆλθεν,_{AorSAkt} ἀπίγγειλε_{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} φίλοις^{AdjD} τὴν^{ArtA} κρίσιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Ὄρόντα^G ὡς^{Kon}
 he went out, he reported to the friends the judgment of the Orontas how

ἐγένετο· AorM/P οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀπόρρητον^{AdjN} ἦν. ImpAkt
it happened· not for secret was.

§ 6 ἔφη_{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρον^A ἄρχειν_{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} λόγου^G ὥδε.^{Adv} παρεκάλεσα_{AorAkt} ὑμᾶς,^A _{Pr} ἄνδρες^V
he was saying but Cyrus to begin of the speech thus. I invited you, men
φίλοι, AdjV ὅπως_{Kon} σὺν_{Prp} ὑμῖν_{Pr} βουλευόμενος^N Präm/P ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} δίκαιον^{AdjA} ἐστι_{PräAkt} καὶ_{Kon} πρὸς_{Prp}
friends, so that with you deliberating what thing just is and by
θεῶν^G καὶ_{Kon} πρὸς_{Prp} ἀνθρώπων,^G τοῦτο^A _{Pr} πράξω_{FuAkt} περὶ^{Prp} Ὁρόντα^A τούτου^A _{Pr} τοῦτον^A _{Pr} γὰρ^{Pt}
the gods and by men, this I will do about Orontas this here. this man for
πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} ἐμὸς^{AdjN} πατὴρ^N ἔδωκεν_{AorAkt} ὑπήκοον^{AdjA} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} ἐμοί.^D _{Pr} ἐπεὶ_{Kon} δὲ^{Pt}
first indeed the my father gave obedient to be to me since but
ταχθεῖς,^N AorPas ὡς_{Kon} ἔφη_{ImpAkt} αὐτός,^N _{Pr} ὑπὸ_{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐμοῦ^G _{Pr} ἀδελφοῦ^G οὗτος^N _{Pr}
having been assigned, as he was saying him self, under the my brother this man
ἐπολέμησεν_{AorAkt} ἐμοὶ^D _{Pr} ἔχων^N _{PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} Σάρδεσιν^D ἀκρόπολιν,^A καὶ_{Kon} ἐγὼ^N _{Pr} αὐτὸν^A _{Pr}
fought against me having the in Sardis acropolis, and I him
προσπολεμῶν^N PräAkt ἐποίησα_{AorAkt} ὕστε^{Kon} δόξαι_{AorInfAkt} τούτω^D _{Pr} τοῦ^{ArtG} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐμὲ^A _{Pr} πολέμου^G
making war against I made so that to seem to this man of the against me war
παύσασθαι, AorM/Plnf καὶ_{Kon} δεξιὰν^{AdjA} ἔλαβον_{AorSAkt} καὶ_{Kon} ἔδωκα_{AorAkt} μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα,^A _{Pr}
to cease, and right hand I took and I gave, after these things,

ἔφη, _{ImpAkt} Ὁρόντα,^V ἐστιν_{PräAkt} ὅ^N _{Pr} τι^N _{Pr} σε^A _{Pr} ἡδίκησα;_{AorAkt}
he was saying, Orontas, is what thing you I wronged;
§ 7 ἀπεκρίνατο AorM/P ὅτι_{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} πάλιν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N ἡρώτα. _{ImpAkt} οὔκοῦν_{Kon} ὕστερον,^{Adv} ὡς_{Kon}
he answered that no. again but the Cyrus was asking then surely later, as
αὐτὸς^N _{Pr} σὺ^N _{Pr} ὁμολογεῖς, PräAkt οὐδὲν^A _{Pr} ὑπ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ^G _{Pr} ἀδικούμενος^N Präm/P ἀποστὰς^N AorSAkt εἰς^{Prp}
you yourself you admit, nothing by me being wronged having revolted to
Μυσοὺς^A κακῶς^{Adv} ἐποίεις_{ImpAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐμὴν^{AdjA} χώραν^A ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} ἐδύνω; _{ImpM/P} ἔφη_{ImpAkt}
the Mysians badly you were doing the my land what thing you could; he said
Ὀρόντας.^N οὔκοῦν, Kon ἔφη_{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος,^N ὅπότε^{Kon} αὖ^{Pt} ἔγνως_{AorSAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} σαυτοῦ^G _{Pr} δύναμιν,^A
Orontas. then surely, he said the Cyrus, whenever again you knew the your own power,
ἔλθων^N AorSAkt ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἀρτεμίδος^G βωμὸν^A μεταμέλειν_{PräInfAkt} τέ^{Pt} σοι^D _{Pr}
having come to the of the Artemis altar to repent and to you
ἔφοσθα_{ImpM/P} καὶ_{Kon} πείσας^N AorSAkt ἐμὲ^A _{Pr} πιστὰ^{AdjA} πάλιν^{Adv} ἔδωκάς_{AorAkt} μοὶ^D _{Pr} καὶ_{Kon}
you were saying and having persuaded me pledges again you gave to me and
ἔλαβες_{AorSAkt} παρ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ;^G _{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} ταῦθι^A _{Pr} ὡμολόγει_{ImpAkt} Ὁρόντας.^N
you took from me; and these things he was agreeing Orontas.

§ 8 τι^A _{Pr} οὖν^{Pt} ἔφη_{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος,^N ἀδικηθεὶς^N AorPas ὑπ^{Prp} ἐμοῦ^G _{Pr} νῦν^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtA} τρίτον^{AdjA}
what then, he said the Cyrus, having been wronged by me now the third time
ἐπιβουλεύων^N PräAkt μοὶ^D _{Pr} φανερὸς^{AdjN} γέγονας;_{PerAkt} εἰπόντος^G AorSAkt δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ὁρόντα^G
plotting against me manifest you have become; of having said but of the Orontas
ὅτι_{Kon} οὐδὲν^A _{Pr} ἀδικηθεῖς,^N AorPas ἡρώτησεν_{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N αὐτὸν.^A _{Pr} ὁμολογεῖς_{PräAkt} οὖν^{Pt}
that nothing having been wronged, he asked the Cyrus him do you agree then
περὶ^{Prp} ἐμὲ^A _{Pr} ἀδικος^{AdjN} γεγενῆσθαι;_{PerM/Plnf} ἦ_{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀνάγκη,^N ἔφη_{ImpAkt} Ὁρόντας.^N ἐκ^{Prp}
about me unjust to have become; indeed for necessity, he said Orontas. out of
τούτου^G _{Pr} πάλιν^{Adv} ἡρώτησεν_{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος.^N ἔτι^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt} γένοιο_{AorM/Pop} τῷ^{ArtD} ἐμῷ^{AdjD}
this again he asked the Cyrus still then ever might you become to the my
ἀδελφῷ^D πολέμιος, AdjN ἐμοὶ^D _{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} φίλος^{AdjN} καὶ_{Kon} πιστός,^{AdjN} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο AorM/P ὅτι_{Kon}
brother enemy, to me but friend and faithful; the but answered that
οὐδεὶς_{Kon} εἰ_{Kon} γενοίμην, AorM/Pop ὥι^V Κῦρε, _{Pr} σοι^D _{Pr} γ^{Pt} ἄν^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv} ἔτι_{Adv} δόξαιμι. AorAktOp
nor even if I might become, O Cyrus, to you at least ever at any time still I might seem.

§ 9 πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} Κῦρος^N εἴπει_{AorSAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσιν.^D PräAkt ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N τοιαῦτα^{AdjA}
in response to these things Cyrus said to the being present the indeed man such things

μὲν^{Pt} πεποίηκε,_{PerAkt} τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} λέγει._{PräAkt} ὑμῶν^G_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} σὺ^N_{Pr} πρῶτος,_{AdjN} ὥ^{ij} Κλέαρχε,^V
 indeed has done, such things but says· of you but you first, O Clearchus,
 ἀπόφηναι_{AorInfAkt} γνώμην^A ὅ^A_{Pr} τι^A_{Pr} σοι^D_{Pr} δοκεῖ._{PräAkt} Κλέαρχος^N δὲ^{Pt} εἴπε_{AorSAkt} τάδε.^A_{Pr}
 to declare opinion what thing to you seems. Clearchus but said these things here.
 συμβουλεύω_{PräAkt} ἔγω^N_{Pr} τὸν^{ArtA} ἄνδρα^A τοῦτον^A_{Pr} ἐκποδῶν^{Adv} ποιεῖσθαι_{PräM/Plnf} ὡς^{Kon}
 I advise I the man this out of the way to make as
 τάχιστα,_{AdvSup} ὡς^{Kon} μηκέτι^{Adv} δένη_{PräM/Plnj} τοῦτον^A_{Pr} φυλάττεσθαι,_{PräM/Plnf} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} σχολὴ^N
 fastest, so that no longer it may be needed this man to guard against, but leisure
 ἦ_{PräAktKnj} ἥμīν,^D_{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} κατὰ^{Prp} τοῦτον^A_{Pr} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐθελοντὰς^A τούτους^A_{Pr} εὖ^{Adv}
 there may be to us, the against this man to be, the volunteers these well
 ποιεῖν._{PräInfAkt}
 to treat.

§ 10 ταύτη^D_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} γνώμη^D ἔφη_{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} προσθέσθαι._{AorM/Plnf} μετὰ^{Prp}
 with this but the opinion he was saying also the others to add themselves. after
 ταῦτα,^A_{Pr} ἔφη,_{ImpAkt} κελεύοντος^G_{PräAkt} Κύρου^G ἔλαβον_{AorSAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} ζώνης^G τὸν^{ArtA} Ὁρόνταν^A
 these things, he said, of ordering of Cyrus they took of the girdle the Orontas
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} θανάτῳ^D ἄπαντες^{AdjN} ἀναστάντες^N_{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} συγγενεῖς^{AdjN} εἰτα^{Adv} δ'^{Pt}
 for death all having risen and the kinsmen· then but
 ἔξηγον_{ImpAkt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} οἱ^D_{Pr} προσετάχθη._{AorPas} ἐπει^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἶδον_{AorAkt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr}
 they were leading out him to whom it was ordered. when but saw him
 οἴπερ^N_{Pr} πρόσθεν^{Adv} προσεκύνουν,_{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τότε^{Adv} προσεκύνησαν,_{AorAkt} καίπερ^{Kon}
 the very ones who formerly were doing obeisance, and then did obeisance, although
 εἰδότες^N_{PerAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} θάνατον^A ἄγοιτο._{Präm/Pop}
 having known that to death might be led.

§ 11 ἐπει^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἀρταπάτου^G σκηνὴν^A εἰσήχθη,_{AorPas} τοῦ^{ArtG} πιστοτάτου^{AdjSupG} τῶν^{ArtG}
 when but into the of Artapates tent was led in, of the most trustworthy of the
 Κύρου^G σκηπτούχων,^G μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} οὔτε^{Kon} ζῶντα^A_{PräAkt} Ὁρόνταν^A οὔτε^{Kon} τεθνηκότα^A_{PerAkt}
 of Cyrus scepter bearers, after these things neither alive Orontas nor dead
 οὐδεὶς^N_{Pr} εἶδε_{AorAkt} πώποτε,^{Adv} οὐδὲ^{Kon} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀπέθανεν_{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς^N_{Pr} εἶδὼς^N_{PerAkt} ἔλεγεν._{ImpAkt}
 εἴκαζον_{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄλλως^{Adv} τάφος^N δὲ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς^N_{Pr} πώποτε^{Adv} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} ἔφάνη._{AorPas}
 were inferring but others otherwise tomb but no one ever of him appeared.

Kapitel 7

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει_{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Βαβυλωνίας^{AdjG} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 from there he marches out through the Babylonia stages three parasangs
 δώδεκα.^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} τρίτῳ^{AdjD} σταθμῷ^D Κῦρος^N ἔξέτασιν^A ποιεῖται_{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G
 twelve. in but the third stage Cyrus inspection makes of the Greeks
 καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D περὶ^{Prp} μέσας^{AdjA} νύκτας.^A ἐδόκει_{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp}
 and of the barbarians in the plain about middle nights· was seeming for into
 τὴν^{ArtA} ἔπιοῦσαν^A_{PräAkt} ἔω^A ἡξειν_{FuAktInf} βασιλέα^A σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D μαχούμενον.^A_{Präm/P}
 the coming dawn to come king with the army fighting·
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐκέλευε_{ImpAkt} Κλέαρχον^A μὲν^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} δεξιοῦ^{AdjG} κέρως^G ἡγεῖσθαι,_{PräM/Plnf} Μένωνα^A δὲ^{Pt}
 and he was ordering Clearchus indeed of the right wing to lead, Menon but
 τὸν^{ArtA} Θετταλὸν^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου,^{AdjG} αὐτὸς^N_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἔαυτοῦ^G_{Pr} διέταξε._{AorAkt}
 the Thessalian of the left, himself but the his own arranged.

§ 2 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἔξέτασιν^A ἄμα^{Adv} τῇ^{ArtD} ἔπιούσῃ^D_{PräAkt} ἡμέρᾳ^D ἥκοντες^N_{PräAkt}
 after but the review at the same time the following day having come
 αὐτόμολοι^N παρὰ^{Prp} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G ἀπήγγελον_{ImpAkt} Κύρῳ^D περὶ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} βασιλέως^G
 deserters from great king were reporting to Cyrus about the king

στρατιᾶς.^G Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} συγκαλέσας^N_{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A καὶ^{Kon} λοχαγοὺς^A τῶν^{ArtG}
army. Cyrus but having called together the generals and captains of the
Ἐλλήνων^G συνεβουλεύετό^{ImpM/P} τε^{Pt} πῶς^{Adv} ἀν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A ποιοῖτο_{PräM/POp} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N_{Pr}
Greeks was consulting together and how ever the battle he might make and himself
παρήνει_{ImpAkt} θαρρύνων^N_{PräAkt} τοιάδε._{AdjA}
was advising encouraging such things.

§ 3 ὦ^{ij} ἄνδρες^V Ἐλληνες,^V οὐκ^{Pt} ἀνθρώπων^G ἀπορῶν^N_{PräAkt} βαρβάρων^G συμμάχους^A ὑμᾶς^A_{Pr} ἄγω,_{PräAkt}
O men Greeks, not of men being in want of barbarians as allies you I lead,
ἀλλὰ^{Kon} νομίζων^N_{PräAkt} ἀμείνονας_{AdjKmpA} καὶ^{Kon} κρείττους_{AdjKmpA} πολλῶν^{AdjG} βαρβάρων^G ὑμᾶς^A_{Pr}
but thinking better and stronger of many barbarians you
εἶναι,_{PräInfAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦτο^A_{Pr} προσέλαβον._{AorAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} οὖν^{Pt} ἔσεσθε_{FuM/P} ἄνδρες^N ἄξιοι_{AdjN}
to be, because of this I took on. so that then you will be men worthy
τῆς^{ArtG} ἐλευθερίας^G ἡς^G_{Pr} κέκτησθε_{PerM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἡς^G_{Pr} ὑμᾶς^A_{Pr} ἔγω^N_{Pr} εύδαιμονίζω._{PräAkt} εὖ^{Adv}
of the freedom of which you have and of which you I deem happy. well
γὰρ^{Pt} ἴστε_{PerAktImv} ὅτι^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐλευθερίαν^A ἐλοίμην_{AorMedOp} ἀν^{Pt} ἀντὶ^{Prp} ὥν^G_{Pr}
for know that the freedom I would choose ever instead of of the things which
ἔχω_{PräAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλων^{AdjG} πολλαπλασίων._{AdjG}
I have all and other many times more.

§ 4 ὅπως^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰδῆτε_{PerAktKnj} εἰς^{Prp} οἷον^A_{Pr} ἔρχεσθε_{PräM/P} ἀγῶνα,^A ὑμᾶς^A_{Pr} εἰδῶς^N_{PerAkt}
so that but also you may know into what sort of you are going contest, you having known
διδάξω._{FuAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} πλῆθος^N πολὺ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} κραυγῇ^D πολλῇ^{AdjD} ἐπίασιν._{PräAkt} ἀν^{Pt}
I will teach. the indeed for multitude much and with shouting much they come upon· ever
δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ἀνάσχησθε,_{AorM/PKnj} τὰ^{ArtA} ἄλλα_{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} αἰσχύνεσθαί_{PräM/Plnf} μοι^D_{Pr} δοκῶ_{PräAkt}
but these things you may endure, the others and to be ashamed to me I seem
οἷους^A_{Pr} ἡμῖν^D_{Pr} γνώσεσθε_{FuM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} χώρᾳ^D ὄντας^A_{PräAkt} ἀνθρώπους.^A ὑμῶν^G_{Pr}
what sort of to us you will know the in the land being men. of you
δὲ^{Pt} ἄνδρῶν^G ὄντων^G_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} εὖ^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ἔμῶν^G_{Pr} γενομένων,^G_{AorM/P} ἔγω^N_{Pr} ὑμῶν^G_{Pr} τὸν^{ArtA}
but of men being and well of the mine having become, I of you the
μὲν^{Pt} οἴκαδε^{Adv} βουλόμενον^A_{PräM/P} ἀπιέναι_{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} οἴκοι_{Adv} ζηλωτὸν^{AdjA} ποιήσω_{FuAkt}
indeed homeward willing to depart to the at home enviable I will make
ἀπελθεῖν,_{AorSlnfAkt} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} οἴμαι_{PräM/P} ποιήσειν_{FuInfAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} παρ'^{Prp} ἔμοι^D_{Pr}
to go away, many but I think to make the from beside me
ἐλέσθαι_{AorMedInf} ἀντὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} οἴκοι._{Adv}
to choose instead of the at home.

§ 5 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Γαυλίτης^N παρών,^N_{PräAkt} φυγάς^N Σάμιος,^{AdjN} πιστὸς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρω,^D εἰπεν._{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
there Gaulites being present, exile Samian, faithful but to Cyrus, he said· and
μήν,^{Pt} ὦ^{ij} Κῦρε,^V λέγουσί_{PräAkt} τινες^N_{Pr} ὅτι^{Kon} πολλὰ^{AdjA} ὑπισχνῆ_{PräM/P} νῦν^{Adv} διὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp}
indeed, O Cyrus, say some that many you promise now because of the in
τοιούτῳ^{AdjD} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} κινδύνου^G προσιόντος,^G_{PräAkt} ἀν^{Pt} δὲ^{Pt} εὖ^{Adv} γένηται_{AorM/PKnj}
such a to be of the danger approaching, ever but well may happen
τι,^N_{Pr} οὐ^{Pt} μεμνήσεσθαί_{PerM/Plnf} σέ^A_{Pr} φασιν._{PräAkt} ξνιοι^N_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} οὐδ,_{Kon} εἰ_{Kon} μεμνήσ_{PerM/PKnj}
something, not to remember you they say· some but not even if you may remember
τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} βούλοιο_{PräM/PKnj} δύνασθαι_{PräM/Plnf} ἀν^{Pt} ἀποδοῦναι_{AorInfAkt} ὄσα^A_{Pr} ὑπισχνῆ_{PräM/P}
and and you may wish to be able ever to give back as many as you promise.

§ 6 ἀκούσας^N_{AorSAkt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ἔλεξεν_{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος.^N ἀλλ,^{Kon} ξστι_{PräAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἡμῖν,^D_{Pr} ὦ^{ij} ἄνδρες,^V
having heard these things he said the Cyrus· but there is indeed to us, O men,
ἀρχῆ^N πατρώα^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} μὲν^{Pt} μεσομβρίαν^A μέχρι_{Prp} οὐ^G_{Pr} διὰ^{Prp} καῦμα^A οὐ^{Pt} δύνανται_{PräM/P}
dominion ancestral toward indeed south as far as where through heat not are able
οἰκεῖν_{PräInfAkt} ἄνθρωποι,^N πρὸς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ἄρκτον^A μέχρι_{Prp} οὐ^G_{Pr} διὰ^{Prp} χειμῶνα.^A τὰ^{ArtN} δ,^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp}
to dwell men, toward but north as far as where through winter· the but in

- μέσω^{AdjD} τούτων^G πάντα^{AdjN} σατραπεύουσιν^{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐμοῦ^G πρὸς^{Adv} ἀδελφοῦ^G φίλοι.^N
middle of these all they govern as satraps the of the my brother friends.
- § 7 ἦν^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} ἡμεῖς^N πρὸς^{Adv} νικήσωμεν,^{AorAktKnj} ἡμᾶς^A πρὸς^{Adv} δεῖ^{PräAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἡμετέρους^{AdjA} φίλους^A
if but we we may win, us it is necessary the our friends
τούτων^G ἔγκρατεῖς^{AdjA} ποιῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} τοῦτο^A δέδοικα^{PerAkt} μη^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔχω^{PräAkt}
of these in control to make. so that not this I fear, lest not I have
ὅ^A πρὸς^{Adv} τι^A πρὸς^{Adv} δῶ^{AorAktKnj} ἐκάστω^{AdjD} τῶν^{ArtG} φίλων^G ἀν^{Pt} εὖ^{Adv} γένηται,^{AorM/PKnj} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μη^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt}
what something I may give to each of the friends, ever well it may happen, but not not
ἔχω^{PräAkt} ίκανοὺς^{AdjA} οἷς^D πρὸς^{Adv} δῶ^{AorAktKnj} ὑμῶν^G πρὸς^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G καὶ^{Kon} στέφανον^A
I have sufficient to whom I may give. of you but of the Greeks and crown
ἐκάστω^{AdjD} χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} δώσω^{FuAkt}
to each golden I will give.
- § 8 οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A πρὸς^{Adv} ἀκούσαντες^N AorSAkt αὐτοὶ^N πρὸς^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} πολὺ^{AdjN} προθυμότεροι^{AdjKmpN}
the but these things having heard themselves and were much more eager
καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἔξήγγελον.^{ImpAkt} εἰσῆσαν^{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} παρό^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A πρὸς^{Adv} τε^{Pt}
and to the others they were announcing. were entering but to him who and
στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} Ἑλλήνων^G τινὲς^N πρὸς^{Adv} ἀξιοῦντες^N PräAkt εἰδέναι^{PerAktInfl} τι^A
generals and of the other Greeks some deeming worthy to know what
σφίσιν^D πρὸς^{Adv} ἔσται,^{FuM/P} ἐὰν^{Kon} κρατήσωσιν.^{AorAktKnj} ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἐμπιμπλάς^N PräAkt ἀπάντων^{AdjG} τὴν^{ArtA}
to them it will be, if they may prevail. he but filling of all the
γνώμην^A ἀπέπεμπε.^{ImpAkt} mind he was sending away.
- § 9 παρεκελεύοντο^{ImpM/P} δέ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D πάντες^{AdjN} ὅσοιπερ^N πρὸς^{Adv} διελέγοντο^{ImpM/P} μη^{Pt} μάχεσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf}
were exhorting but to him all whoever indeed were conversing not to fight,
ἄλλα^{Kon} ὅπισθεν^{Adv} ἔσαυτῶν^G πρὸς^{Adv} τάττεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf} ἐν^{Prp} δέ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} κατρῷ^D τούτῳ^D πρὸς^{Adv} Κλέαρχος^N
but behind of themselves to be drawn up. in but the opportunity this Clearchus
ῶδε^{Adv} πιὼν^{Adv} ἦρετο^{AorM/P} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρον.^A οἶει^{PräM/P} γάρ^{Pt} σοι^D παχεῖσθαι,^{PräM/Plnf} ὡīj^V Κύρε,^V
thus here somehow he asked the Cyrus. do you think for to you to fight, O Cyrus,
τὸν^{ArtA} ἀδελφόν;^A νῆ^{Prp} Δί',^A ξφη^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος,^N εἴπερ^{Kon} γε^{Pt} Δαρείου^G καὶ^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδός^G
the brother; by Zeus, he said the Cyrus, if indeed at least of Darius and of Parysatis
ἔστι^{PräAkt} παῖς,^N ἐμὸς^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} ἀδελφός,^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἀμαχεῖ^{Adv} ταῦτα^A πρὸς^{Adv} λήψομαι.^{FuM/P}
is child, my but brother, not without a fight these I will take.
- § 10 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἔξοπλισίᾳ^D ἀριθμὸς^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} μὲν^{Pt} Ἑλλήνων^G ἀσπὶς^N
there indeed in the armament number came about the indeed of Greeks shield
μυρία^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τετρακοσία,^{AdjN} πελτασταὶ^N δέ^{Pt} δισχίλοι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πεντακόσιοι,^{AdjN} τῶν^{ArtG} δέ^{Pt}
ten thousand and four hundred, peltasts but two thousand and five hundred, the of but
μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G βαρβάρων^G δέκα^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA}
with of Cyrus barbarians ten myriads and chariots sickle bearing about the
εἴκοσι.^{AdjA} twenty.
- § 11 τῶν^{ArtG} δέ^{Pt} πολεμίων^G ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἐκατὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N καὶ^{Kon}
of the but enemies were being said to be hundred and twenty myriads and
ἄρματα^N δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} διακόσια.^{AdjN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἔξακισχίλοι^{AdjN} ἵππεῖς,^N ὃν^G
chariots sickle bearing two hundred. others but were six thousand horsemen, of whom
Ἄρταγέρσης^N ἦρχεν^{ImpAkt} οὗτοι^N δέ^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} πρὸ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ^G πρὸς^{Adv} βασιλέως^G τεταγμένοι^N PerM/P
Artagerses was leading. these but again before of him king having been drawn up
ἦσαν.^{ImpAkt} were.
- § 12 τοῦ^{ArtG} δέ^{Pt} βασιλέως^G στρατεύματος^G ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} ἄρχοντες^N καὶ^{Kon} στρατηγοὶ^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡγεμόνες^N
of the but kings army were rulers and generals and leaders

τέτταρες, AdjN τριάκοντα^{AdjG} μυριάδων^G ἔκαστος, AdjN Αβροκόμας, N Τισσαφέρνης, N Γωβρύας, N Άρβακης. N
four, of thirty myriads each, Abrocomas, Tissaphernes, Gobryas, Arbaces.
τούτων^G Pr δὲ^{Pt} παρεγένοντο^{AorMed} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D ἐνενήκοντα^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N
of these but they arrived in the battle ninety myriads and chariots
δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} ἑκατὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πεντήκοντα^{AdjN} Αβροκόμας^N δὲ^{Pt} ὡστέρησε^{AorAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} μάχης^G
sickle bearing hundred and fifty· Abrocomas but was late of the battle
ἡμέραις^D πέντε, AdjD ἐκ^{Prp} Φοινίκης^G ἐλαύνων. N
by days five, from Phoenicia marching.

§ 13 ταῦτα^A Pr δὲ^{Pt} ἥγγελον^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κῦρον^A οἱ^{ArtN} αὐτομολίσαντες^N AorAkt ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G
these things but were reporting to Cyrus the having deserted from the enemies
παρὰ^{Prp} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} μάχης, G καὶ^{Kon} μετὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A οἱ^N Pr
from great king before the battle, and after the battle who
ὕστερον^{Adv} ἐλήφθησαν^{AorPas} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G ταῦτα^{AdjA} ἥγγελον. ImpAkt
later were taken of the enemies the same things were reporting.

§ 14 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρος^N ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμὸν^A ἕνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} συντεταγμένω^D PerM/P
from there but Cyrus he marches out stage one parasangs three having been drawn up
τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D παντὶ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἑλληνικῷ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} βαρβαρικῷ^{AdjD}
the army whole and the Greek and the barbarian.
ῷετο^{ImpM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} ταύτῃ^D Pr τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D μαχεῖσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} βασιλέα^A κατὰ^{Prp} γὰρ^{Pt} μέσον^{AdjA}
he was thinking for on this the day to fight king at for middle
τὸν^{ArtA} σταθμὸν^A τοῦτον^{Pr} τάφρος^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὀρυκτὴ^{AdjN} βαθεῖα, AdjN τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} εὔρος^N ὀργυιαὶ^N
the stage this trench was dug deep, the indeed width fathoms
πέντε, AdjN τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} βάθος^N ὀργυιαὶ^N τρεῖς. AdjN
five, the but depth fathoms three.

§ 15 παρετέατο^{PlqM/P} δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} τάφρος^N ἄνω^{Adv} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} πεδίου^G ἐπὶ^{Prp} δώδεκα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
had been drawn up but the trench up through the plain for twelve parasangs
μέχρι^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μηδίας^{AdjG} τείχους^G ἐνθα^{Adv} αἱ^{ArtN} διώρυχες, N ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Τίγρητος^G ποταμοῦ^G
up to the Median wall. there the channels, from the Tigris river
ῥέουσα^N PrÄkt εἰσὶ^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τέτταρες, AdjN τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} εὔρος^N πλεθραῖαι, AdjN βαθεῖαι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt}
flowing· are but four, the indeed width plethron wide, deep but
ἰσχυρῶς, Adv καὶ^{Kon} πλοῖα^N πλεῖ^{PräAkt} ἐν^{Prp} αὐταῖς^D Pr σιταγωγά^{AdjN} εἰσβάλλουσι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp}
strongly, and ships sail in them grain carriers· flow into but into
τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην, A διαλείπουσι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἐκάστη^{AdjN} παρασάγγη, A γέφυραι, N δὲ^{Pt} ἔπεισιν. PräAkt
the Euphrates, leave intervals but each parasang, bridges, but are upon.
ἵν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A πάροδος^N στενὴ^{AdjN} μεταξὺ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G καὶ^{Kon}
there was but beside the Euphrates pass narrow between the river and
τῆς^{ArtG} τάφρου^G ὡς^{Adv} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} ποδῶν^G τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N
the trench about twenty feet the width·

§ 16 ταύτην^A Pr δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtA} τάφρον^A βασιλεὺς^N ποιεῖ^{PräAkt} μέγας^{AdjA} ἀντὶ^{Prp} ἐρύματος, G ἐπειδὴ^{Kon}
this but the trench king makes great instead of fortification, since
πυνθάνεται^{PräM/P} Κῦρον^A προσελαύνοντα. A PräAkt ταύτην^A Pr δὴ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtA} πάροδον^A Κῦρος^N τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
learns by inquiry Cyrus riding up. this indeed the pass Cyrus and also
ἡ^{ArtN} στρατιὰ^N παρῆλθε^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐγένοντο^{AorMed} εἴσω^{Adv} τῆς^{ArtG} τάφρου. G
the army passed and they became inside of the trench.

§ 17 ταύτη^D Pr μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D οὐκ^{Pt} ἐμαχέσατο^{AorM/P} βασιλεύς, N ἀλλ,^{Kon} ὑποχωρούντων^G PräAkt
on this indeed then the day not fought king, but withdrawing
φανερὰ^{AdjN} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὕππων^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων^G ἵχνη^N πολλά. AdjN
evident were both of horses and of men tracks many.

§ 18 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κῦρος^N Σιλανὸν^A καλέσας^N AorSAkt τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀμπρακιώτην^{AdjA} μάντιν^A ἔδωκεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῷ^D Pr
there Cyrus Silanus having called the Ambraciot seer gave to him

δαρεικοὺς^{AdjA} τρισχιλίους, ^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐνδεκάτῃ^{AdjD} ἀπ' ^{Prt} ἐκείνης^G ^{Pr} ἡμέρᾳ^D πρότερον^{Adv}
 darics three thousand, that on the eleventh from that day earlier
 θυόμενος^N ^{PräM/P} εἶπεν ^{AorAkt} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N οὐ^{Pt} μαχεῖται^{PräM/P} δέκα^{AdjG} ἡμέρῶν, ^G Κῦρος^N
 sacrificing he said to him that king not fights of ten days, Cyrus
 δ^{Pt} εἶπεν· ^{AorAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἄρα^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} μαχεῖται, ^{PräM/P} εἰ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prt} ταύταις^D ^{Pr} οὐ^{Pt} μαχεῖται^{PräM/P} ταῖς^{ArtD}
 but said not then yet he fights, if in these not he fights the
 ἡμέραις.^D ἔὰν^{Kon} δ^{Pt} ἀληθεύσῃς, ^{AorAktKnj} ὑπισχνοῦμά^{PräM/P} σοι^D ^{Pr} δέκα^{AdjA} τάλαντα. ^A τοῦτο^N ^{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN}
 days if ever but you may speak true, I promise to you ten talents. this the
 χρυσίον^N τότε^{Adv} ἀπέδωκεν, ^{AorAkt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} παρῆλθον ^{AorSAkt} αἱ^{ArtN} δέκα^{AdjN} ἡμέραι.^N
 gold then he paid off, since passed the ten days.
 § 19 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prt} τῇ^{ArtD} τάφρῳ^D οὐκ^{Pt} ἐκώλυε^{ImpAkt} βασιλεὺς^N τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στράτευμα^A
 since but at the trench not was hindering king the of Cyrus army
 διαβαίνειν, ^{PräInfAkt} ἔδοξε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κύρῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἀπεγνωκέναι^{PerAktInf} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 to cross, it seemed and to Cyrus and to the others to have despaired of the
 μάχεσθαι. ^{PräM/Plnf} ὥστε^{Kon} τῇ^{ArtD} ὑστεραία^{AdjD} Κῦρος^N ἐπορεύετο^{ImpM/P} ἡμελημένως^{Adv} μᾶλλον. ^{AdvKmp}
 to fight so that on the next Cyrus was marching carelessly rather.
 § 20 τῇ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} τρίτῃ^{AdjD} ἐπὶ^{Prt} τε^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἄρματος^G καθήμενος^N ^{PräM/P} τὴν^{ArtA} πορείαν^A ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P}
 on the but third upon and the chariot sitting the march he was making
 καὶ^{Kon} ὄλιγους^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prt} τάξει^D ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} πρὸ^{Prt} αὐτοῦ, ^G ^{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr}
 and few in order having before him self, the but much to him
 ἀνατεταραγμένον^N ^{PerM/P} ἐπορεύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ὅπλων^G τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D
 having been thrown into confusion was marching and of the arms to the soldiers
 πολλὰ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prt} ἀμαξῶν^G ἤγοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὑποζυγίων^G
 many upon wagons were being carried and of beasts of burden.

Kapitel 8

§ 1 καὶ^{Kon} ἥδη^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀμφὶ^{Prt} ἀγορᾷν^A πλήθουσαν^A ^{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} πλησίον^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN}
 and already and it was around market being full and near was the
 σταθμὸς^N ἔνθα^{Adv} ἔμελλε^{ImpAkt} καταλύειν, ^{PräInfAkt} ἥνικα^{Kon} Πατηγύας,^N ἀνὴρ^N Πέρσης^{AdjN} τῶν^{ArtG}
 stage where was about to bivouac, when Patagyas, man Persian of the
 ἀμφὶ^{Prt} Κῦρον^A χρηστός, ^{AdjN} προφαίνεται^{PräM/P} ἐλαύνων^N ^{PräAkt} ἀνὰ^{Prt} κράτος^A ιδροῦντι^D ^{PräAkt} τῷ^{ArtD}
 around Cyrus good, appears riding over might to the sweating the
 ὕππω, ^D καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} πᾶσιν^{AdjD} οἵς^D ^{Pr} ἐνετύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} ἔβοα^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} βαρβαρικῶς^{Adv}
 horse, and immediately to all whom he was encountering he was shouting both barbarian wise
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐλληνικῶς^{Adv} ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N σὺν^{Prt} στρατεύματι^D πολλῷ^{AdjD} προσέρχεται^{PräM/P} ὡς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prt}
 and Greek wise that king with army great comes near as into
 μάχην^A παρεσκευασμένος. ^N ^{PerM/P}
 battle having been prepared.

§ 2 ἔνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} πολὺς^{AdjN} τάραχος^N ἐγένετο. ^{AorM/P} αὐτίκα^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N
 there indeed great confusion happened immediately for they seemed the Greeks
 καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀτάκτοις^{AdjD} σφίσιν^D ^{Pr} ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι. ^{AorM/Plnf}
 and all but in disorder to themselves to fall upon.

§ 3 Κῦρος^N τε^{Pt} καταπηδήσας^N ^{AorSAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prt} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἄρματος^G τὸν^{ArtA} θώρακα^A ἐνεδύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
 Cyrus and having leaped down from of the chariot the breastplate he was putting on and
 ἀναβὰς^N ^{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prt} τὸν^{ArtA} ὕππον^A τὰ^{ArtA} παλτὰ^A εἰς^{Prt} τὰς^{ArtA} χεῖρας^A ἔλαβε, ^{AorSAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τε^{Pt}
 having gone up upon the horse the javelins into the hands he took, to the and
 ἄλλοις^{AdjD} πᾶσι^{AdjD} παρήγγελεν^{ImpAkt} ἔξιπλίζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} καὶ^{Kon} καθίστασθαι^{PräM/Plnf} εἰς^{Prt} τὴν^{ArtA}
 other all he was ordering to equip themselves and to be drawn up into the
 ἔαυτοῦ^G ^{Pr} τάξιν^A ἔκαστον. ^{AdjA}
 of him self formation each.

- § 4 οἱ^{ArtN} δὴ^{Pt} σὺν^{Prp} πολλῆ^{AdjD} σπουδῇ^D καθίσταντο,^{ImpM/P} Κλέαρχος^N μὲν^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} δεξιὰ^{AdjA}
there indeed with much zeal they were being drawn up, Clearchus indeed the right
τοῦ^{ArtG} κέρατος^G ἔχων^N πρὸς^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} Εὐφράτῃ^D ποταμῷ,^D Πρόξενος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἔχόμενος,^N
of the wing having at the Euphrates river, Proxenus but being next,
οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} μετὰ^{Prp} τοῦτον,^A Μένων^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα^N τὸ^{ArtA} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA}
the but others after this man, Menon but and the force the left
κέρας^A ἔσχε^{AorSAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG}
wing held of the Greek.
- § 5 τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} βαρβαρικοῦ^{AdjG} ἵππεῖς^N μὲν^{Pt} Παφλαγόνες^N εἰς^{Prp} χιλίους^{AdjA} παρὰ^{Prp} Κλέαρχον^A
of the but barbarian horsemen indeed Paphlagonians up to thousand beside Clearchus
ἔστησαν^{AorAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} δεξιῷ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνικὸν^{AdjN} πελταστικόν,^N ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD}
they stationed in the right and the Greek peltast corps, in but the
εὐώνυμῷ^{AdjD} Ἀριαῖός^N τε^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρου^G ὑπαρχος^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} βαρβαρικόν,^{AdjN}
left Ariaeus and the of Cyrus under ruler and the other barbarian,
§ 6 Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἵππεῖς^N τούτου^G ὅσον^N πελταστοῖς^{AdjN} Ἄκατά^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} μέσον],^{AdjA}
Cyrus but and horsemen of this about six hundred according to the middle,
ώπλισμένοι^N θώραξι^D μὲν^{Pt} αὐτοὶ^N παραμηριδίοις^D καὶ^{Kon} κράνεσι^D
armed with breastplates indeed themselves and with thigh guards and with helmets
πάντες^{AdjN} πλὴν^{Prp} Κύρου^G Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ψιλὴν^{AdjA} ἔχων^N πρᾶξι^D τὴν^{ArtA} κεφαλὴν^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A
all except of Cyrus· Cyrus but bare having the head into the battle
καθίστατο^{ImpM/P} λέγεται^{PräM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} Πέρσας^A ψιλαῖς^{AdjD} ταῖς^{ArtD}
was being drawn up it is said but also the other Persians with bare the
κεφαλαῖς^D ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πολέμῳ^D διακινδυνεύειν.^{PräInfAkt}
heads in the war to risk.
- § 7 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἵπποι^N πάντες^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρου^G εἴχον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} προμετωπίδια^A καὶ^{Kon}
the but horses all the with of Cyrus were having and frontlets and
προστερνίδια.^A εἴχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} μαχαίρας^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N Ἑλληνικάς.^{AdjA}
breast pieces· were having but also swords the horsemen Greek.
- § 8 καὶ^{Kon} ἡδη^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} μέσον^{AdjN} ἡμέρας^G καὶ^{Kon} οὕπω^{Adv} καταφανεῖς^{AdjN} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
and already and it was mid of day and not yet manifest they were the
πολέμιοι^N ἡνίκα^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} δείλη^N ἐγίγνετο,^{ImpM/P} ἐφάνη^{AorPas} κονιορτὸς^N ὕσπερ^{Kon} νεφέλη^N λευκή,^{AdjN}
enemies· when but afternoon was becoming, appeared dust just as cloud white,
χρόνῳ^D δὲ^{Pt} συχνῷ^{AdjD} ὕστερον^{Adv} ὕσπερ^{Kon} μελανίᾳ^N τις^N ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D ἐπὶ^{Prp} πολύ.^{AdjA}
in time but thick later just as blackness some in the plain over much.
ὅτε^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐγύρτερον^{AdvKmp} ἐγίγνοντο,^{ImpM/P} τάχα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} χαλκός^N τις^N ἥστραπτε^{ImpAkt}
when but nearer they were becoming, soon indeed also bronze some was flashing
καὶ^{Kon} λόγχαι^N καὶ^{Kon} αἰ^{ArtN} τάξεις^N καταφανεῖς^{AdjN} ἐγίγνοντο.^{ImpM/P}
and spears and the ranks manifest were becoming.
- § 9 καὶ^{Kon} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} ἵππεῖς^N μὲν^{Pt} λευκοθώρακες^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐώνυμον^{AdjG} τῷ^{ArtG} πολεμίων.^G
and were horsemen indeed white cuirassed upon the left of the enemies·
Τισσαφέρνης^N ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} τούτων^G ἄρχειν.^{PräInfAkt} ἔχόμενοι^N δὲ^{Pt} γερροφόροι,^{AdjN}
Tissaphernes was being said of these to lead· following but wicker shield bearers,
ἔχόμενοι^N δὲ^{Pt} ὀπλῖται^N σὺν^{Prp} ποδήρεσι^{AdjD} ξυλίναις^{AdjD} ἀσπίσιν.^D Αἰγύπτιοι^N δὲ^{Pt} οὗτοι^N
following but hoplites with floor length wooden shields. Egyptians but these
ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} εἶναι.^{PräInfAkt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἵππεῖς,^N ἄλλοι^{AdjN} τοξόται.^N πάντες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} οὗτοι^N
were being said to be· others but horsemen, others archers. all but these
κατὰ^{Prp} ἔθνη^A ἐν^{Prp} πλαισίῳ^D πλήρει^{AdjD} ἀνθρώπων^G ἔκαστον^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} ἔθνος^N
according to peoples in in a square full of men each the nation
ἐπορεύετο.^{ImpM/P} was marching.
- § 10 πρὸ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G ἄρματα^N διαλείποντα^N πρᾶξι^D συχνὸν^{AdjA} ἀπ'^{Prp} ἄλλήλων^G πρὸ^{ArtN} δὴ^{Pt}
before but them chariots leaving intervals frequent from each other the indeed

δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} καλούμενα^N_{Präm/P} εῖχον^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} δρέπανα^A ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀξόνων^G εἰς^{Prp}
 sickle bearing being called were having but the sickles out of the axles into
 πλάγιον^{AdjA} ἀποτεταμένα^A_{PerM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} δίφροις^D εἰς^{Prp} γῆν^A βλέποντα,^A_{PräAkt}
 slantwise stretched out and under the chariot seats into earth pointing,
 ὡς^{Kon} διακόπτειν_{PräInflAkt} ὅτῳ^D_{Pr} ἐντυγχάνοιεν_{PräAktOp} ἥ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} γνώμη^N ἦν_{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp}
 so that to cut through to whomever they might encounter. the but plan was that into
 τὰς^{ArtA} τάξις^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλήνων^G ἔλαντα^A_{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} διακόψοντα.^A_{FuAkt}
 the ranks of the Greeks driving and about to cut through.
 § 11 δὲ^N_{Pr} μέντοι^{Pt} Κύρος^N εἶπεν_{AorSAkt} ὅτε^{Kon} καλέσας^N_{AorSAkt} παρεκελεύετο_{ImpM/P} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἑλλησι^D
 what however Cyrus said when having called was exhorting to the Greeks
 τὴν^{ArtA} κραυγὴν^A τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G ἀνέχεσθαι,_{PräM/Plnf} ἐψεύσθη_{AorM/P} τοῦτο.^N_{Pr} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt}
 the shout of the barbarians to endure, he was mistaken this not for
 κραυγῇ^D ἀλλὰ^{Kon} σιγῇ^D ὡς^{Kon} ἀνυστὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἡσυχῇ^D ἐν^{Prp} ἵσω^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} βραδέως^{Adv}
 with shout but in silence as effective and with quiet in even and slowly
 προσῆσαν,_{ImpAkt} they were approaching.
 § 12 καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D_{Pr} Κύρος^N παρελαύνων^N_{PräAkt} αὐτὸς^N_{Pr} σὺν^{Prp} Πίγρητι^D τῷ^{ArtD} ἐρμηνεῖ^D καὶ^{Kon}
 and in this Cyrus riding past him self with Pigres the interpreter and
 ἄλλοις^{AdjD} τρισὶν^{AdjD} ἢ^{Kon} τέτταροι^{AdjD} τῷ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ^D ἔβοά_{ImpAkt} ἄγειν_{PräInflAkt} τῷ^{ArtA}
 others three or four to the Clearchus he was shouting to lead the
 στράτευμα^A κατὰ^{Prp} μέσον^{AdjA} τὸ^{ArtN} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων,^G ὅτι^{Kon} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} βασιλεὺς^N εἴη^{PräAktKnj}
 army through middle the of the enemies, that there king might be.
 καν^{KonPt} τοῦτ',^A_{Pr} ἔφη,_{ImpAkt} νικῶμεν,_{PräAktKnj} πάνθ'^{AdjA} ἡμῖν^D_{Pr} πεποίηται,_{PerM/P} πεποίηται,_{PerM/P}
 and if this, he said, we may win, all things to us has been done.
 § 13 ὁρῶν^N_{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N τῷ^{ArtA} μέσον^{AdjA} στῖφος^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀκούων^N_{PräAkt} Κύρου^G ἔξω^{Adv}
 seeing but the Clearchus the middle mass and hearing of Cyrus outside
 ὅντα^A_{PräAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} βασιλέα^A (τοσοῦτον^{AdjA} γὰρ^{Pt} πλήθει^D
 being of the Greek left king (so much for in multitude
 περιῆν_{ImpAkt} βασιλεὺς^N ὥστε^{Kon} μέσον^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} ἔσαυτοῦ^G_{Pr} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G
 he was around king so that middle of the his own having of the Cyrus
 εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} ἔξω^{Adv} ἦν^{Kon} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ὅμως^{Adv} ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἥθελεν_{ImpAkt}
 left outside was) but nevertheless the Clearchus not was willing
 ἀποσπάσαι_{AorInflAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G τῷ^{ArtA} δεξιὸν^{AdjA} κέρας,^A φοβούμενος^N_{PräM/P} μὴ^{Pt}
 to detach from the river the right wing, fearing lest
 κυκλωθείν_{AorPasKnj} ἔκατέρωθεν,^{Adv} τῷ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρω^D ἀπεκρίνατο_{AorM/P} ὅτι^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} μέλει_{PräAkt}
 might be encircled on both sides, to the but to Cyrus answered that to him it is a care
 ὅπως^{Kon} καλῶς^{Adv} ἔχοι._{PräAktKnj}
 how well it may be.
 § 14 καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D_{Pr} τῷ^{ArtD} καιρῷ^D τῷ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} βαρβαρικὸν^{AdjN} στράτευμα^N ὄμαλῶς^{Adv}
 and in this the occasion the indeed barbarian army smoothly
 προήιει,_{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Ἑλληνικὸν^{AdjN} ἔτι^{Adv} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} αὐτῷ^{AdjD} μένον^N_{PräAkt}
 was advancing, the but Greek still in the same remaining
 συνετάττετο_{ImpM/P} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἔτι^{Adv} προσιόντων.^G_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N παρελαύνων^N_{PräAkt}
 was being drawn up out of the still approaching. and the Cyrus riding past
 οὐ^{Pt} πάνυ^{Adv} πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} στρατεύματι^D κατεθεᾶτο_{ImpM/P} ἔκατέρωσε^{Adv} ἀποβλέπων^N_{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp}
 not very toward him army he was beholding on both sides looking toward into
 τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} πολεμίους^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} φίλους.^A
 and the enemies and the friends.
 § 15 ἴδων^N_{AorSAkt} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ^{AdjG} Ξενοφῶν^N Αθηναῖος,^{AdjN} πελάσας^N_{AorSAkt}
 having seen but him from the Greek Xenophon Athenian, having approached

ώς^{Kon} συναντῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} ἥρετο^{AorM/P} εἰ^{Kon} τι^N_{Pr} παραγγέλλοι·^{PräAktKnj} ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἐπιστήσας^N_{AorSAkt}
as to meet he asked if anything he might order the but having halted
εἴπει^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ἔκέλευε^{ImpAkt} πᾶσιν^{AdjD} ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} Ἱερὰ^{AdJN}
he said and to say he was ordering to all that and the sacred omens
καλὰ^{AdJN} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} σφάγια^N καλά.^{AdJN}

§ 16 ταῦτα^A_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} λέγων^N_{PräAkt} θορύβου^G ἥκουσε^{AorAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} τάξεων^G ίόντος,^G ἥρετο^{AorM/P} τίς^N_{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} θόρυβος^N εἴη.^{PräAktKnj} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N εἴπεν^{AorAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} σύνθημα^N
these things but saying of uproar he heard through the ranks going, and
he asked what the uproar might be. the but Clearchus said that watchword
παρέρχεται^{PräM/P} δεύτερον^{AdjA} ἥδη.^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ὃς^N_{Pr} ἔθαύμασε^{AorAkt} τίς^N_{Pr} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
passes by a second already. and he marvelled who gives the order and
ἥρετο^{AorM/P} ὅ^A_{Pr} τι^A_{Pr} εἴη^{PräAktKnj} τὸ^{ArtN} σύνθημα.^N ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο.^{AorM/P} Ζεὺς^N σωτὴρ^N καὶ^{Kon}
asked what thing might be the watchword. he but answered. Zeus saviour and
νίκη.^N
victory.

§ 17 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρος^N ἀκούσας,^N_{AorSAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} δέχομαι^{PräM/P} τε,^{Pt} ἔφη,^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοῦτο^N_{Pr}
the but Cyrus having heard, but I accept and, he said, and this
ἔστω.^{PräAktImv} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} δ'^{Pt} εἰπών^N_{AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} χώραν^A ἀπήλαυνε.^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
let it be. these things but having said into the his own land he was riding off. and
οὐκέτι^{Adv} τρία^{AdjA} ἢ^{Kon} τέτταρα^{AdjA} στάδια^A διειχέτην^{Du}_{ImpM/P} τὼ^{ArtDuN} φάλαγγε^{DuN} ἀπ'^{Prt}
no longer three or four stades were separated the two phalanxes from
ἀλλήλων^G_{Pr} ἡνίκα^{Kon} ἐπαιάνιζόν^{ImpAkt} τε^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἥρχοντο^{ImpM/P} ἀντίοι^{AdjN}
each other when were singing the paean and the Greeks also were beginning opposite
ιέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} πολεμίοις.^N
to go to the enemies.

§ 18 ὡς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} πορευομένων^G_{PräM/P} ἔξεκύμαινε^{ImpAkt} τι^N_{Pr} τῆς^{ArtG} φάλαγγος,^G τὸ^{ArtN}
when but of those marching surged out something of the phalanx, the
ὑπολειπόμενον^N_{PräM/P} ἥρξατο^{AorM/P} δρόμῳ^D θεῖν.^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄμα^{Adv} ἐφθέγξαντο^{AorMed} πάντες^{AdjN}
lagging began at a run to run. and at once they uttered all
οἶον^{Adv} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἐνυαλίῳ^D ἐλελίζουσι.^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἔθεον.^{ImpAkt} λέγουσι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
as if to the Enyalios they raise the cry, and all but were running. they say but
τινες^N_{Pr} ὡς^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ταῖς^{ArtD} ἀσπίσι^D πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} δόρατα^A ἐδούπησαν^{AorAkt} φόβον^A
some that also with the shields against the spears they clashed fear
ποιοῦντες^N_{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἵπποις.^D
making to the horses.

§ 19 πρὶν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τόξευμα^N ἔξικνεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐκκλίνουσιν^{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} φεύγουσι.^{PräAkt}
before but missile to reach they turn aside the barbarians and flee.
καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} ἔδιώκον^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} κατὰ^{Prp} κράτος^A οἱ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνες^N ἐβόων^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
and there indeed were pursuing indeed with might the Greeks, were shouting but
ἀλλήλοις^D_{Pr} μὴ^{Pt} θεῖν^{AorInfAkt} δρόμῳ^D ἀλλ' ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τάξει^D ἐπεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf}
to each other not to run at a run, but in order to follow.

§ 20 τὰ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἄρματα^N ἐφέροντο^{ImpM/P} τὰ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} διὰ^{Prp} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων,^G τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
the but chariots were being borne the indeed through them of the enemies, the but
καὶ^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων^G κενὰ^{AdjN} ἥνιόχων.^G οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἐπει^{Kon} προΐδοιεν,^{AorAktOp}
also through the Greeks empty of charioteers. the but when they might see before,
διίσταντο^{ImpM/P} ἔστι^{PräAkt} δ'^{Pt} ὅστις^N_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} κατελήφθη^{AorPas} ὕσπερ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} ἵπποδρόμῳ^D
they were parting. there is but someone also was caught just as in hippodrome
ἐκπλαγεῖς.^N_{AorPas} καὶ^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A_{Pr} μέντοι^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τοῦτον^A_{Pr} παθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔφασαν,^{ImpAkt} they were saying,
having been panic struck. and nothing however nor this man to suffer they were

ούδ' ^{Kon} ἄλλος ^{AdjN} δὲ ^{Pt} τῶν ^{ArtG} Ἕλλήνων ^G ἐν ^{Prp} ταύτῃ ^D πρὸς ^{ArtD} μάχῃ ^D ἔπαθεν ^{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς ^N ^{Pr}
 nor another but of the Greeks in this the battle suffered no one
 οὐδέν, ^A πλὴν ^{Prp} εἰπὲ ^{Prp} τῷ ^{ArtD} εὔωνύμῳ ^{AdjD} τοξευθῆναι ^{AorPasInf} τις ^N ^{Pr} ἐλέγετο. ^{ImpM/P}
 nothing, except on the left to be shot someone was said.
 § 21 Κῦρος ^N δ' ^{Pt} ὥρῶν ^{PräAkt} τοὺς ^{ArtA} Ἑλληνας ^A νικῶντας ^{PräAkt} τὸ ^{ArtA} καθ' ^{Prp} αὐτοὺς ^A ^{Pr} καὶ ^{Kon}
 Cyrus but seeing the Greeks winning the in respect to themselves and
 διώκοντας, ^A πρäAkt ἡδόμενος ^N ^{PräM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} προσκυνούμενος ^N ^{PräM/P} ἡδη ^{Adv} ὡς ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς ^N ὑπὸ ^{Prp}
 pursuing, being pleased and being prostrated to already as king by
 τῶν ^{ArtG} ἀμφ' ^{Prp} αὐτὸν, ^A ^{Pr} οὐδ' ^{Kon} ὡς ^{Adv} ἐξῆκθη ^{AorPas} διώκειν, ^{PräInfAkt} ἀλλὰ ^{Kon}
 the around him, not even so was led out to pursue, but
 συνεσπειραμένην ^A ^{PerM/P} ἔχων ^N ^{PräAkt} τὴν ^{ArtA} τῶν ^{ArtG} σὺν ^{Prp} ἐστῶ ^D ^{Pr} ἔξακοσίων ^{AdjG} ἵππεων ^G τάξιν ^A
 packed together having the of the with him self of six hundred horsemen order
 ἐπεμελεῖτο ^{ImpM/P} ὅ ^A ^{Pr} τι ^A ^{Pr} ποιήσει ^{FuAkt} βασιλεύς. ^N καὶ ^{Kon} γὰρ ^{Pt} ἦδει ^{PlqAkt} αὐτὸν ^A ^{Pr} ὅτι ^{Kon} μέσον ^{AdjA}
 he was considering what thing he will do the king. and for he knew him that center
 ἔχοι ^{PräAktKnj} τοῦ ^{ArtG} Περσικοῦ ^{AdjG} στρατεύματος. ^G
 he might hold of the Persian army.
 § 22 καὶ ^{Kon} πάντες ^{AdjN} δ' ^{Pt} οἱ ^{ArtN} τῶν ^{ArtG} βαρβάρων ^{AdjG} ἄρχοντες ^N μέσον ^{AdjA} ἔχοντες ^N ^{PräAkt} τὸ ^{ArtA}
 and all but the of the barbarians rulers middle having the
 αὐτῶν ^G ^{Pr} ἡγοῦνται, ^{PräM/P} νομίζοντες ^N ^{PräAkt} οὕτω ^{Adv} καὶ ^{Kon} ἐν ^{Prp} ἀσφαλεστάτω ^{AdjSupD}
 of themselves they are leading, thinking thus also in safest
 εἶναι, ^{PräInfAkt} ἢν ^{Kon} ἢ ^{PräAktKnj} ἢ ^{ArtN} ἰσχὺς ^N αὐτῶν ^G ^{Pr} ἐκατέρωθεν, ^{Adv} καὶ ^{Kon} εἰ ^{Kon} τι ^A ^{Pr}
 to be, if may be the strength of them on both sides, and if something
 παραγγεῖλαι ^{AorInfAkt} χρήζοιεν, ^{PräAktOp} ἡμίσει ^{AdjD} ἀνὰ ^{Pt} χρόνῳ ^D αἰσθάνεσθαι ^{PräM/Plnf} τὸ ^{ArtN} στράτευμα. ^N
 to order they might need, in half ever time to perceive the army.
 § 23 καὶ ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς ^N δὴ ^{Pt} τότε ^{Adv} μέσον ^{AdjA} ἔχων ^N ^{PräAkt} τῆς ^{ArtG} αὐτοῦ ^G ^{Pr} στρατιᾶς ^G ὅμως ^{Adv} ἔξω ^{Adv}
 and king indeed then center having of the his own army nevertheless outside
 ἐγένετο ^{AorM/P} τοῦ ^{ArtG} Κύρου ^G εὔωνύμου ^{AdjG} κέρατος. ^G ἐπειδὴ ^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς ^N ^{Pr} αὐτῷ ^D ^{Pr} ἐμάχετο ^{ImpM/P}
 became of Cyrus left wing. since but no one to him was fighting
 ἐκ ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} ἀντίου ^{AdjG} οὐδὲ ^{Kon} τοῖς ^{ArtD} αὐτοῦ ^G ^{Pr} τεταγμένοις ^D ^{PerM/P} ἐμπροσθεν, ^{Adv}
 from the opposite nor to the his drawn up in front,
 ἐπέκαμπτεν ^{ImpAkt} ὡς ^{Kon} εἰς ^{Prp} κύκλωσιν. ^A
 he was wheeling as into encirclement.
 § 24 ἐνθα ^{Adv} δὴ ^{Pt} Κῦρος ^N δείσας ^N ^{AorSAkt} μὴ ^{Pt} ὅπισθεν ^{Adv} γενόμενος ^N ^{AorSMed} κατακόψῃ ^{AorAktKnj} τὸ ^{ArtA}
 there indeed Cyrus having feared lest behind having become he may cut down the
 Ἑλληνικὸν ^{AdjA} ἐλαύνει ^{PräAkt} ἀντίος. ^{AdjN} καὶ ^{Kon} ἐμβαλὼν ^N ^{AorSAkt} σὺν ^{Prp} τοῖς ^{ArtD} ἔξακοσίοις ^{AdjD}
 Greek drives against and having charged with the six hundred
 νικᾶ ^{PräAkt} τοὺς ^{ArtA} πρὸ ^{Prp} βασιλέως ^G τεταγμένους ^A ^{PerM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} εἰς ^{Prp} φυγὴν ^A ἔτρεψε ^{AorAkt} τοὺς ^{ArtA}
 he wins the before of the king drawn up and into flight he turned the
 ἔξακισχιλίους, ^{AdjA} καὶ ^{Kon} ἀποκτεῖναι ^{AorInfAkt} λέγεται ^{PräM/P} αὐτὸς ^N ^{Pr} τῇ ^{ArtD} ἐστοῦ ^G ^{Pr} χειρὶ ^D
 six thousand, and to kill it is said himself with the his own hand
 Ἀρταγέρσην ^A τὸν ^{ArtA} ἄρχοντα ^A αὐτῶν. ^G
 Artagerses the leader of them.
 § 25 ὡς ^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} ἢ ^{ArtN} τροπὴ ^N ἐγένετο, ^{AorM/P} διασπείρονται ^{PräM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} οἱ ^{ArtN} Κύρου ^G ἔξακοσιοι ^{AdjN} εἰς ^{Prp}
 when but the rout happened, are scattered also the of Cyrus six hundred into
 τὸ ^{ArtA} διώκειν ^{PräInfAkt} ὁρμήσαντες, ^N ^{AorSAkt} πλὴν ^{Prp} πάνυ ^{Adv} ὀλίγοι ^{AdjN} ἀμφ' ^{Prp} αὐτὸν ^A ^{Pr}
 the pursuing having rushed, except very few around him
 κατελείφθησαν, ^{AorPas} σχεδὸν ^{Adv} οἱ ^{ArtN} ὁμοτράπεζοι ^{AdjN} καλούμενοι. ^N ^{PräM/P}
 were left behind, nearly the table companions being called.
 § 26 σὺν ^{Prp} τούτοις ^D ^{Pr} δὲ ^{Pt} ὧν ^N ^{PräAkt} καθορᾶ ^{PräAkt} βασιλέα ^A καὶ ^{Kon} τὸ ^{ArtN} ἀμφ' ^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον ^A ^{Pr} στῖφος. ^N
 with these but being he clearly sees king and the around that man mass.

καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} οὐκ^{Pt} ἤνεσχετο,^{AorM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon} εἰπὼν^N_{AorSAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ἄνδρα^A ὥρ^{PräAkt} ἔετο^{ImpM/P}
 and immediately not he endured, but having said the man I see was rushing
 ἐπ^{'Prp} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} παίει^{PräAkt} κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στέρνον^A καὶ^{Kon} τιτρώσκει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 against him and strikes down the breast and wounds through the
 θώρακος,^G ὡς^{Kon} φησι^{PräAkt} Κτησίας^N δ^{ArtN} ιατρός,^N καὶ^{Kon} ιᾶσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} αὐτὸς^N_{Pr} τὸ^{ArtA} τραῦμά^A
 cuirass, as says Ctesias the physician, and to heal him self the wound
 φησι.^{PräAkt}
 he says.

§ 27 παίοντα^A_{PräAkt} δ'^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ἀκοντίζει^{PräAkt} τις^N_{Pr} παλτῷ^D ὑπὸ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ὄφθαλμὸν^A βιαίως.^{Adv}
 striking but him hurls someone with a javelin under the eye violently.
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} μαχόμενοι^N_{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N καὶ^{Kon} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἀμφ^{'Prp} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr}
 and there fighting both king and Cyrus and the around them
 ὑπὲρ^{Prp} ἐκατέρου,^{AdjG} ὅπόσοι^N_{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἀπέθνησκον^{ImpAkt} Κτησίας^N
 on behalf of each, how many indeed of the around king were dying Ctesias
 λέγει.^{PräAkt} παρ^{'Prp} ἔκεινω^D_{Pr} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} αὐτός^N_{Pr} τε^{Pt} ἀπέθανε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 says with that man for he was Cyrus but himself and died and
 ὀκτὼ^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄριστοι^{AdjSupN} τῶν^{ArtG} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ἔκειντο^{ImpM/P} ἐπ^{'Prp} αὐτῷ.^D_{Pr}
 eight the best of the around him were lying upon him.

§ 28 Ἀρταπάτης^N δ'^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} πιστότατος^{AdjSupN} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} σκηπτούχων^{AdjG} θεράπιων^N λέγεται,^{PräM/P}
 Artapates but the most faithful to him of the scepter bearers attendant is said,
 ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} πεπτωκότα^A_{PerAkt} εἴδε^{AorAkt} Κύρον,^A καταπηδήσας^N_{AorSAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππου^G
 since having fallen he saw Cyrus, having leaped down from the horse
 περιπεσεῖν^{AorSlnfAkt} αὐτῷ.^D_{Pr}
 to fall around to him.

§ 29 καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} φασι^{PräAkt} βασιλέα^A κελεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τινα^A_{Pr} ἐπισφάξαι^{AorInfAkt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} Κύρῳ^D
 and the indeed say king to have ordered someone to slaughter him for Cyrus,
 οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἐσυτὸν^A_{Pr} ἐπισφάξασθαι^{AorM/Plnf} σπασάμενον^A_{AorMed} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀκινάκην.^A εἴχε^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt}
 the but him self to slaughter him self having drawn the akinakes. he had for
 χρυσοῦν.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτὸν^{AdjA} δ'^{Pt} ἔφόρει^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ^{Kon} τάλλα^A_{Pr} ὥσπερ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
 golden and twisted also he was wearing and bracelets and the others just as the
 ἄριστοι^{AdjSupN} Περσῶν.^G ἔτετίμητο^{PlqM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} ὑπὸ^{Prp} Κύρου^G δι^{'Prp} εὔνοιάν^A τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 best of Persians had been honored for by Cyrus through good will and also
 πιστότητα.^A
 loyalty.

Kapitel 9

§ 1 Κύρος^N μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} οὕτως^{Adv} ἐτελεύτησεν,^{AorAkt} ἀνὴρ^N ὡν^N_{PräAkt} Περσῶν^G τῶν^{ArtG} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρον^A
 Cyrus indeed then thus died, man being of Persians of the with Cyrus
 τὸν^{ArtA} ἀρχαῖον^{AdjA} γενομένων^G_{AorMed} βασιλικώτατός^{AdjSupN} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt}
 the ancient having become most royal and also to rule
 ἀξιώτατος,^{AdjSupN} ὡς^{Kon} παρὰ^{Prp} πάντων^{AdjG} ὅμολογεῖται^{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} Κύρου^G δοκούντων^G_{PräAkt}
 most worthy, as by all it is agreed of those of Cyrus seeming
 ἐν^{Prp} πείρᾳ^D γενέσθαι.^{AorM/Plnf}
 in experience to have been.

§ 2 πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} παῖς^N ὡν,^N_{PräAkt} ὅτε^{Kon} ἐπαιδεύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD}
 first indeed for still boy being, when he was being educated and with the
 ἀδελφῷ^D καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} παῖσι,^D πάντων^{AdjG} πάντα^{AdjA} κράτιστος^{AdjSupN}
 brother and with the other boys, of all all best
 ἐνομίζετο.^{ImpM/P}
 he was considered.

- § 3 πάντες^{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀρίστων^{AdjSupG} Περσῶν^G παῖδες^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} βασιλέως^G
all for the of the best of Persians boys at the of king
θύραις^D παιδεύονται·^{PräM/P} ἔνθα^{Adv} πολλὴν^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} σωφροσύνην^A καταμάθοι^{AorAktOp} ἄν^{Pt} τις,^N _{Pr}
at the doors are educated· there much indeed moderation one would learn ever someone,
αἰσχρὸν^{AdjA} δ'^{Pt} οὐδὲν^A _{Pr} οὕτ^{Kon} ἀκοῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} οὕτ^{Kon} ἵδειν^{AorInfAkt} ζῆστι^{PräAkt}
shameful but nothing neither to hear nor to see it is.
§ 4 θεῶνται^{PräM/P} δ'^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} παῖδες^N καὶ^{Kon} τιμωμένους^A _{PerM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀκούουσι,^{PräAkt}
they see but the boys both being honored by the king and they hear,
καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ἀτιμαζομένους^A _{PräM/P} ὕστε^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} παῖδες^N ὅντες^N _{PräAkt} μανθάνουσιν_{PräAkt}
and others being dishonored· so that straightway boys being they learn
ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
to rule and and to be ruled.
§ 5 ἔνθα^{Adv} Κῦρος^N αἰδημονέστατος^{AdjSupN} μὲν^{Pt} πρῶτον^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡλικιωτῶν^G ἔδόκει^{ImpM/P}
there Cyrus most modest indeed first of the peers seemed
εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} πρεσβυτέροις^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἔαυτοῦ^G _{Pr} ὑποδεεστέρων^{AdjKmpG}
to be, to the and also to elders and of the his own inferiors
μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} πείθεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἔπειτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} φιλιππότατος^{AdjSupN} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἵπποις^D
rather to obey, afterwards but most fond of horses and with the horses
ἀριστα^{AdvSup} χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἔκρινον^{ImpAkt} δ'^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πόλεμον^A
best to use· they judged but him and of the into the war
ἔργων,^G τοξικῆς^{AdjG} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀκοντίσεως,^G φιλομαθέστατον^{AdjSupA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
works, of archery and also and of javelin throwing, most fond of learning to be and
μελετηρότατον.^{AdjSupA}
most diligent.
§ 6 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ἡλικίᾳ^D ἔπρεπε,^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} φιλοθηρότατος^{AdjSupN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA}
since but to the age it was fitting, and most fond of hunting he was and toward the
θηρία^A μέντοι^{Pt} φιλοκινδυνότατος^{AdjSupN} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρκτον^A ποτὲ^{Adv} ἔπιφερομένην^A _{PräM/P} οὐκ^{Pt}
beasts however most fond of risk. and a bear once being borne against not
ἔτρεσεν,^{AorAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} συμπεσὼν^N _{AorSAkt} κατεσπάσθη^{AorPas} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππου,^G καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA}
he feared, but having fallen together he was dragged down from the horse, and the
μὲν^{Pt} ἔπαθεν,^{AorAkt} ὡν^G _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ὥτειλὰς^A εἰχεν,^{ImpAkt} τέλος^A δὲ^{Pt} κατέκανε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
indeed he suffered, of which and the wounds he had, at last but he killed· and
τὸν^{ArtA} πρῶτον^{Adv} μέντοι^{Pt} βοηθήσαντα^A _{AorSAkt} πολλοῖς^{AdjD} μακαριστὸν^{AdjA} ἔποιησεν.^{AorAkt}
the first however having helped to many blessed he made.
§ 7 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} κατεπέμφθη^{AorPas} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} πατρὸς^G σατράπης^N Λυδίας^G τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Φρυγίας^G
since but was sent down by the father satrap of Lydia and also of Phrygia
τῆς^{ArtG} μεγάλης^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} Καππαδοκίας,^G στρατηγὸς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντων^{AdjG} ἀπεδείχθη^{AorPas}
the great and of Cappadocia, general but and of all he was appointed
οἵς^{Pr} καθήκει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Καστωλοῦ^G πεδίον^A ἀθροίζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἔπεδειξεν^{AorAkt}
of those it concerns into Castolus plain to be gathered, first indeed he showed
αὐτὸν,^A ὅτι^{Kon} περὶ^{Prp} πλείστου^{AdjSupG} ποιοῖτο^{PräM/P} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D _{Pr} σπείσαιτο^{AorMedOp} καὶ^{Kon}
him self, that about most much he considered, if to someone he might make truce and
εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D _{Pr} συνθοῖτο^{AorMedOp} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τῷ^D _{Pr} ὑπόσχοιτό^{AorMedOp} τι,^A _{Pr} μηδὲν^A _{Pr}
if to someone he might make treaty and if to someone he might promise something, nothing
ψεύδεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
to lie.
§ 8 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἔπιστευον^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} αἱ^{ArtN} πόλεις^N ἔπιτρεπόμεναι,^N _{PräM/P} ἔπιστευον^{ImpAkt}
and for indeed were trusting indeed to him the cities being entrusted, were trusting
δ'^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄνδρες^N καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N _{Pr} πολέμιος^{AdjN} ἐγένετο,^{AorM/P} σπεισαμένου^G _{AorMed} Κύρου^G
but the men· and if someone enemy became, of having made truce of Cyrus
ἔπιστευε^{ImpAkt} μηδὲν^A _{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σπονδὰς^A παθεῖν.^{AorInfAkt}
he trusted nothing would contrary to the treaties to suffer.

- § 9 τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνει^D ἐπολέμησε,_{AorAkt} πᾶσαι^{AdjN} αἱ^{ArtN} πόλεις^N ἔκουσαι^{AdjN} Κύρον^A
therefore indeed since to Tissaphernes he made war, all the cities willing Cyrus
εἴλοντο_{AorMed} ἀντὶ^{Prp} Τισσαφέρνους^G πλὴν^{Prp} Μιλησίων.^G οὗτοι^N δὲ^{Pt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἥθελε_{ImpAkt}
chose instead of Tissaphernes except of Milesians· these but that not he was willing
τοὺς^{ArtA} φεύγοντας^A PräAkt προέσθαι_{AorM/Plnf} ἐφοβοῦντο_{ImpM/P} αὐτὸν.^A Pr
the fleeing to let go were fearing him.
- § 10 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἔργῳ^D ἐπεδείκνυτο_{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἔλεγεν_{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἄν^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv}
and for in deed he was showing and he was saying that not would ever
προοῖτο,_{PräMedOp} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἅπαξ^{Adv} φίλος^{AdjN} αὐτοῖς^D ἐγένετο,_{AorM/P} οὐδ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} ἔτι^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
would give up, since once friend to them he became, nor even if yet indeed
μείους^{AdjKmpN} γένοιντο,_{AorM/POp} ἔτι^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} κάκιον^{AdvKmp} πράξειαν._{AorAktOp}
fewer they might become, yet but worse they might do.
- § 11 φανερὸς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἦν_{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τίς^N Pr τι^A ἀγαθὸν^{AdjA} ἢ^{Kon} κακὸν^{AdjA} ποιήσειν_{AorAktOp}
manifest but he was and if someone something good or bad he might do
αὐτόν,^A Pr νικᾶν_{PräInfAkt} πειρώμενος.^N Präm/P καὶ^{Kon} εὔχῆν^A δέ^{Pt} τινες^N Pr αὐτοῦ^G Pr ἔξεφερον_{ImpAkt}
him, to win trying and a prayer but some of him were bringing out
ώς^{Kon} εὔχοιτο_{Präm/POp} τοσοῦτον^{AdjA} χρόνον^A ζῆν_{PräInfAkt} ἔστε^{Kon} νικών_{PräAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} εὖ^{zAdv}
that he might pray so much time to live until he might win and the well
καὶ^{Kon} κακῶς^{Adv} ποιοῦντας^A PräAkt ἀλεξόμενος.^N FuM/P
and badly doing warding off.
- § 12 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} δὴ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D Pr ἐνī^{AdjD} γε^{Pt} ἀνδρὶ^D τῶν^{ArtG} ἐψ^{Prp} ἡμῶν^G Pr
and for indeed most indeed to him to one at least man of the upon us
ἐπεθύμησαν_{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} πόλεις^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἔαυτῶν^G Pr σώματα^A
they desired and monies and cities and the of themselves bodies
προέσθαι_{AorM/Plnf}
to give up.
- § 13 οὐ^{Pt} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τοῦτ'^A Pr ἄν^{Pt} τις^N Pr εἴποι,_{AorAktOp} ώς^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} κακούργους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
not indeed in fact nor even this ever someone might say, that the criminals and
ἀδίκους^{AdjA} εἴᾳ_{ImpAkt} καταγελᾶν,_{PräInfAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἀφειδέστατα_{AdvSup} πάντων^{AdjG} ἐτιμωρεῖτο._{ImpM/P}
unjust he allowed to scoff, but most unsparingly of all he was punishing·
πολλάκις^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἦν_{ImpAkt} ιδεῖν_{AorInfAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} στειβομένας^A Präm/P ὁδοὺς^A καὶ^{Kon} ποδῶν^G
often but it was to see beside the being trampled roads and of feet
καὶ^{Kon} χειρῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} ὀφθαλμῶν^G στερομένους^A Präm/P ἀνθρώπους.^A ὕστε^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Κύρου^G
and of hands and of eyes being deprived men· so that in the of Cyrus
ἀρχῆ^D ἐγένετο_{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} Ἑλληνι^D καὶ^{Kon} βαρβάρω^D μηδὲν^A Pr ἀδικοῦντι^D PräAkt ἀδεῶς^{Adv}
rule there came to be and to a Greek and to a barbarian no doing wrong without fear
πορεύεσθαι_{PräM/Plnf} ὅπῃ^{Adv} τις^N Pr ἥθελεν,_{ImpAkt} ἔχοντι^D PräAkt ὅ^A Pr τι^A Pr προχωροίη._{PräAktOp}
to travel wherever someone was willing, to one having what ever he might advance.
- § 14 τούς^{ArtA} γε^{Pt} μέντοι^{Pt} ἀγαθοὺς^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} πόλεμον^A ὡμολόγητο_{PlqM/P} διαφερόντως^{Adv} τιμᾶν._{PräInfAkt}
the indeed however good into war it had been agreed exceptionally to honor.
καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἦν_{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D Pr πόλεμος^N πρὸς^{Prp} Πισιδας^A καὶ^{Kon} Μυσούς.^A
and first indeed was to him war against Pisidians and Mysians·
στρατευόμενος^N Präm/P οὖν^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N Pr εἰς^{Prp} ταύτας^A Pr τὰς^{ArtA} χώρας,^A οὓς^A Pr ἔώρα_{ImpAkt}
campaigning then and he him self into these the lands, whom he was seeing
ἔθέλοντας^A PräAkt κινδυνεύειν,_{PräInfAkt} τούτους^A Pr καὶ^{Kon} ἀρχοντας^A ἐποίει_{ImpAkt} ἥζ^G Pr
willing to risk, these and rulers he was making of which
κατεστρέφετο_{ImpM/P} χώρας,^G ἐπειτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} δώροις^D ἐτίμα_{ImpAkt}
he was subduing land, then but and with other gifts he was honoring·
- § 15 ὕστε^{Kon} φαίνεσθαι_{Präm/Plnf} τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ἀγαθοὺς^{AdjA} εύδαιμονεστάτους,_{AdjSupA} τοὺς^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt}
- so that to appear the indeed good most prosperous, the but

κακοὺς^{AdjA} δούλους^A τούτων^G ἀξιοῦσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} εἴναι^{.PräInfAkt} τοιγαροῦν^{Pt} πολλὴ^{AdjN} ἥν^{ImpAkt}
bad slaves of these to be considered to be. therefore indeed much was
ἀφθονία^N αὐτῷ^D τῷ^{ArtG} ἐθελόντων^G Κινδυνεύειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅπου^{Adv} τις^N _{Pr} οἶοιτο^{PräM/Pop}
abundance to him of the willing to risk, where someone might think

Κύρον^A αἰσθήσεσθαι^{FuM/Plnf}
Cyrus to perceive.

§ 16 εἰς^{Pt} γε^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} δικαιοσύνην^A εἰ^{Kon} τις^N _{Pr} φανερὸς^{AdjN} γένοιτο^{AorM/Pop} ἐπιδείκνυσθαι^{PräM/Plnf}
into indeed now justice if someone manifest might become to display
βουλόμενος,^N _{PräM/P} περὶ^{Prp} παντὸς^{AdjG} ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} τούτους^A _{Pr} πλουσιωτέρους^{AdjKmpA}
wishing, about of everything he was making these richer
ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τῷ^{ArtG} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἀδίκου^{AdjG} φιλοκερδούντων.^G _{PräAkt}
to make than those from the unjust profit seeking.

§ 17 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} τε^{Pt} πολλὰ^{AdjA} δικαίως^{Adv} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} διεχειρίζετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
and for now other and many justly for him was being managed and
στρατεύματι^D ἀληθινῷ^{AdjD} ἔχρησατο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} στρατηγοῖς^N καὶ^{Kon} λοχαγοῖς^N οἱ^N _{Pr} χρημάτων^G
with army true he used. and for generals and captains, who of money
ἔνεκα^{Prp} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον^A _{Pr} ἐπλευσαν, _{AorAkt} ἔγνωσαν_{AorAkt} κερδαλεώτερον^{AdjKmpA} εἴναι^{PräInfAkt}
for the sake of toward that man they sailed, they knew more profitable to be
Κύρῳ^D καλῶς^{Adv} πειθαρχεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} κατὰ^{Prp} μῆνα^A κέρδος.^N
to Cyrus well to obey than the per month profit.

§ 18 ἄλλα^{Kon} μὴν^{Pt} εἰ^{Kon} τίς^N _{Pr} γέ^{Pt} τι^A _{Pr} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} προστάξαντι^D _{AorAkt} καλῶς^{Adv}
but now if someone indeed something to him having ordered well
ὑπηρετήσειν, _{AorAktOp} οὐδενὶ^D _{Pr} πώποτε^{Adv} ἀχάριστον^{AdjA} εἴασε^{AorAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} προθυμίαν.^A τοιγαροῦν^{Pt}
would serve, to no one ever ungrateful he allowed the eagerness. therefore
δὴ^{Pt} κράτιστοι^{AdjSupN} ὑπηρέται^N παντὸς^{AdjG} ἔργου^G Κύρῳ^D ἐλέχθησαν^{AorPas} γενέσθαι^{AorM/Plnf}
indeed best attendants of every work to Cyrus were said to become.

§ 19 εἰ^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} τινα^A _{Pr} ὁρῷη^{PräAktOp} δεινὸν^{AdjA} ὄντα^A _{PräAkt} οἰκονόμον^A ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} δικαίου^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon}
if but someone he might see skilled being steward from the just and
κατασκευάζοντά^A _{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} ἦς^G _{Pr} ἄρχοι^{PräAktOp} χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} προσόδους^A ποιοῦντα,^A _{PräAkt}
constructing and of which he might rule land and revenues making,
οὐδένα^A _{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} πώποτε^{Adv} ἀφείλετο, _{AorM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon} ἀεὶ^{Adv} πλείω^{AdjKmpA} προσεδίδου^{ImpAkt}
no one ever at any time he would take away, but always more he was giving besides.
ώστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ἡδέως^{Adv} ἐπόνουν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} θαρραλέως^{Adv} ἐκτῶντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὅ^A _{Pr}
so that and gladly they were toiling and boldly they were acquiring and what
ἐπέπατο^{PlqM/P} αὖ^{Pt} τις^N _{Pr} ἥκιστα^{AdvSup} Κύρον^A ἔκρυπτεν^{ImpAkt} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} φθονῶν^N _{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD}
had been sold again someone least Cyrus he was hiding. not for envying to the
φανερῶς^{Adv} πλουτοῦσιν^D _{PräAkt} ἐφαίνετο, _{ImpM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon} πειρώμενος^N _{PräM/P} χρῆσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τοῖς^{ArtD}
openly being rich he was appearing, but trying to use the
τῶν^{ArtG} ἀποκρυπτομένων^G _{PräM/P} χρήμασι.^D
of the being hidden funds.

§ 20 φίλους^A γε^{Pt} μήν, ^{Pt} ὕσους^A _{Pr} ποιήσαιτο^{AorM/Pop} καὶ^{Kon} εὔνους^{AdjA} γνοίη^{AorAktOp} ὄντας^A _{PräAkt}
friends indeed now, as many as he might make and well disposed he might know being
καὶ^{Kon} ίκανοὺς^{AdjA} κρίνειε^{PräAktOp} συνεργοὺς^A εἴναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} τυγχάνει^{PräAkt}
and sufficient he might judge partners to be whatever thing he happens
βουλόμενος^N _{PräM/P} κατεργάζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὁμολογεῖται^{PräM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} πάντων^{AdjG} κράτιστος^{AdjSupN}
wishing to accomplish, it is agreed by of all best
δὴ^{Pt} γενέσθαι^{AorM/Plnf} θεραπεύειν^{PräInfAkt}
indeed to become to serve.

§ 21 καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτῷ^A _{Pr} τοῦτο^A _{Pr} οὗπερ^G _{Pr} αὐτὸς^N _{Pr} ἔνεκα^{Prp} φίλων^G ὥετο^{ImpM/P}
and for this very thing of which he himself for the sake of friends he was thinking

	δεῖσθαι, _{PräM/Plnf} ώς ^{Kon} συνεργοὺς ^A ἔχοι, _{PräM/PKnj} καὶ ^{Kon} αὐτὸς ^N _{Pr} ἐπειρᾶτο _{ImpM/P} συνεργὸς ^N	to need, that partners he might have, and he him self was trying partner
	τοῖς _{ArtD} φίλοις ^D κράτιστος _{AdjSupN} εἶναι _{PräInfaAkt} τούτου ^G _{Pr} ὅτου ^G _{Pr} αἰσθάνοιτο _{PräM/POp} ἔκαστον _{AdjA}	to the friends best to be of this of which he might perceive each
	ἐπιθυμοῦντα. ^A PräAkt desiring.	
§ 22	δῶρα ^A δὲ ^{Pt} πλεῖστα _{AdjSupA} μὲν ^{Pt} οἴμαι _{PräM/P} εἰς ^{AdjN} γε ^{Pt} ἀνὴρ ^N ἐλάμβανε _{ImpAkt} διὰ _{Prp} πολλά. ^{AdjA}	gifts but most indeed I think one indeed man was receiving through many-
	ταῦτα ^A _{Pr} δὲ ^{Pt} πάντων _{AdjG} δὴ ^{Pt} μάλιστα _{AdvSup} τοῖς _{ArtD} φίλοις ^D διεδίσου, _{ImpAkt} πρὸς _{Prp} τοὺς _{ArtA}	these but of all indeed most to the friends he was distributing, toward the
	τρόπους ^A ἔκαστου _{AdjG} σκοπῶν ^N _{PräAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} ὅτου ^G _{Pr} μάλιστα _{AdvSup} ὄρών _{PräAktKnj} ἔκαστον _{AdjA}	characters of each considering and of what most he might see each
	δεόμενον. ^A PräM/P needing.	
§ 23	καὶ ^{Kon} ὥσα ^A _{Pr} τῷ _{ArtD} σώματι ^D αὐτοῦ ^G _{Pr} πέμποι _{PräAktKnj} τις ^N _{Pr} ἦ ^{Kon} ώς ^{Kon} εἰς _{Prp} πόλεμον ^A ἦ ^{Kon}	and as many as to the body of him might send someone either as into war or
	ώς ^{Kon} εἰς _{Prp} καλλωπισμόν, ^A καὶ ^{Kon} περὶ _{Prp} τούτων ^G _{Pr} λέγειν _{PräInfaAkt} αὐτὸν ^A _{Pr} ἔφασαν _{ImpAkt} ὅτι _{Kon}	as into adornment, and about these things to say him they were saying that
	τὸ _{ArtN} μὲν ^{Pt} ἔσαυτοῦ ^G _{Pr} σῶμα ^N οὐκ ^{Pt} ἀν ^{Pt} δύναιτο _{PräM/POp} τούτοις ^D _{Pr} πᾶσι _{AdjD} κοσμηθῆναι, _{AorPasInf}	the indeed of him self body not ever might be able with these all to be adorned,
	φίλους ^A δὲ ^{Pt} καλῶς _{Adv} κεκοσμημένους ^A _{PerM/P} μέγιστον _{AdjSupA} κόσμον ^A ἀνδρὶ ^D νομίζοι. _{PräAktOp}	friends but well having been adorned greatest adornment for a man he might think.
§ 24	καὶ ^{Kon} τὸ _{ArtN} μὲν ^{Pt} τὰ _{ArtA} μεγάλα _{AdjA} νικᾶν _{PräInfaAkt} τοὺς _{ArtA} φίλους ^A εὖ _{Adv} ποιοῦντα ^A _{PräAkt} οὐδὲν ^N _{Pr}	and the indeed the great to win the friends well doing nothing
	θαυμαστόν, _{AdjN} ἐπειδή _{Kon} γε ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} δυνατώτερος _{AdjKmpN} ἦν _{ImpAkt} τὸ _{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} τῇ _{ArtD} ἐπιμελείᾳ ^D	marvelous, since indeed also stronger he was the but by the by care
	περιεῖναι _{PräInfaAkt} τῶν _{ArtG} φίλων ^G καὶ ^{Kon} τῷ _{ArtD} προθυμεῖσθαι _{PräM/Plnf} χαρίζεσθαι, _{PräM/Plnf} ταῦτα ^N _{Pr}	to surpass of the friends and by the to be eager to oblige, these things
	ἔμοιγε ^D _{Pr} μᾶλλον _{AdvKmp} δοκεῖ _{PräAkt} ἀγαστὸ _{AdjA} εἶναι _{PräInfaAkt}	to me indeed more it seems admirable to be.
§ 25	Κῦρος ^N γὰρ ^{Pt} ἐπεμπε _{ImpAkt} βίκους ^A οἶνου ^G ἡμιδεῖς _{AdjA} πολλάκις _{Adv} ὅποτε _{Kon} πάνυ _{Adv} ἥδὺν _{AdjA}	Cyrus for was sending jars of wine half full often whenever very sweet
	λάβοι, _{AorAktOp} λέγων ^N _{PräAkt} ὅτι _{Kon} οὕπω _{Adv} δὴ ^{Pt} πολλοῦ _{AdjG} χρόνου ^G τούτου ^G _{Pr} ἥδίονι _{AdjKmpD} οἶνῳ ^D	he might get, saying that not yet indeed of much time of this with sweeter wine
	ἐπιτύχοι· _{AorAktOp} τοῦτον ^A _{Pr} οὖν ^{Pt} σοὶ ^D _{Pr} ἐπεμψε _{AorAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} δεῖται _{PräM/P} σου ^G _{Pr} τήμερον _{Adv}	he might happen upon· this then to you he sent and he needs of you today
	τοῦτον ^A _{Pr} ἔκπιεῖν _{AorInfaAkt} σὺν _{Prp} οἷς ^D _{Pr} μάλιστα _{AdvSup} φιλεῖς. _{PräAkt}	this to drink up with whom most you love.
§ 26	πολλάκις _{Adv} δὲ ^{Pt} χῆνας ^A ἡμιβρώτους _{AdjA} ἐπεμπε _{ImpAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} ἄρτων ^G ἡμίσεα _{AdjA} καὶ ^{Kon} ἄλλα _{AdjA}	often but geese half eaten he was sending and of loaves halves and other
	τοιαῦτα, _{AdjA} ἐπιλέγειν _{PräInfaAkt} κελεύων ^N _{PräAkt} τὸ _{ArtA} φέροντα. ^A _{PräAkt} τούτοις ^D _{Pr} ἥσθη _{AorPas} Κῦρος. ^N	such things, to add he ordering the bearer· by these was pleased Cyrus·
	βούλεται _{PräM/P} οὖν ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} σὲ ^A _{Pr} τούτων ^G _{Pr} γεύσασθαι _{AorM/Plnf}	he wishes then also you of these to taste.
§ 27	ὅπου _{Adv} δὲ ^{Pt} χιλὸς ^N σπάνιος _{AdjN} πάνυ _{Adv} εἴη, _{PräAktOp} αὐτὸς ^N _{Pr} δὲ ^{Pt} δύναιτο _{PräM/POp}	where but fodder rare very might be, he him self but might be able
	παρασκευάσασθαι _{AorM/Plnf} διὰ _{Prp} τὸ _{ArtA} πολλοὺς _{AdjA} ἔχειν _{PräInfaAkt} ὑπηρέτας ^A καὶ ^{Kon} διὰ _{Prp}	to prepare because of the many to have attendants and because of
	τὴν _{ArtA} ἐπιμέλειαν, ^A διαπέμπων ^N _{PräAkt} ἔκέλευε _{ImpAkt} τοὺς _{ArtA} φίλους ^A τοῖς _{ArtD} τὰ _{ArtA} ἔσαυτῶν ^G _{Pr}	the care, sending around he was ordering the friends to the the their

σώματα^A ἄγουσιν^D PräAkt ӯποις^D ἐμβάλλειν PräInflAkt τοῦτον^A Pr τὸν^{ArtA} χιλόν,^A ὡς^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt}
bodies leading horses to throw in this the fodder, so that not
πεινῶντες^N PräAkt τοὺς^{ArtA} ἔσυτοῦ^G Pr φίλους^A ἄγωσιν PräAktKnj
being hungry the his friends they may lead.

§ 28 εἰ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} δῆ^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv} πορεύοιτο PräM/Pop καὶ^{Kon} πλεῖστοι^{AdjSupN} μέλλοιεν PräM/Pop ὅψεσθαι, FuM/PlInfl
if but indeed ever he might travel and very many might be about to to see,
προσκαλῶν^N PräAkt τοὺς^{ArtA} φίλους^A ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο, ImpM/P ὡς^{Kon} δηλοί^{PräAktOp} οὖς^A Pr
calling to the friends was speaking seriously about, so that might show whom
τιμᾶ^{. PräAkt} ὥστε^{Kon} ἔγὼ^N Pr μὲν^{Pt} γε, Pt ἔξ^{Prp} ὡν^G Pr ἀκούω, PräAkt οὐδένα^A Pr κρίνω PräAkt ὑπὸ^{Prp}
he honors. so that I indeed indeed, out of of which I hear, no one I judge by
πλειόνων^{AdjKmpG} πεφιλῆσθαι^{PerM/PlInfl} οὔτε^{Kon} Ἐλλήνων^G οὔτε^{Kon} βαρβάρων^G
more to have been loved neither of Greeks neither of barbarians.

§ 29 τεκμήριον^N δὲ^{Pt} τούτου^G Pr καὶ^{Kon} τόδε.^N Pr παρὰ^{Prp} μὲν^{Pt} Κύρου^G δούλου^G ὄντος^G PräAkt οὐδεὶς^N Pr
proof but of this and this. from beside indeed of Cyrus of a slave being no one
ἀπήρι^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα,^A πλὴν^{Prp} Ὁρόντας^N ἐπεχείρησε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οὔτος^N Pr δὴ^{Pt} δὸν^A Pr
was going away to the king, except Orontas attempted. and this man indeed whom
ἔπει^{ImpM/P} πιστόν^{AdjA} οἱ^D Pr εἶναι^{PräInflAkt} ταχὺ^{Adv} αὐτὸν^A Pr ηὗρε^{AorSakt} Κύρω^D φίλτερον^{AdjKmpA}
he was thinking faithful to him to be quickly him he found to Cyrus dearer
ἢ^{Kon} ἔαυτῷ^D Pr παρὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλέως^G πολλοὶ^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} Κύρον^A ἀπῆλθον, AorSakt ἐπειδὴ^{Kon}
than to him self. from but of the king many to Cyrus went away, since
πολέμοι^{AdjN} ἀλλήλοις^D Pr ἐγένοντο, AorM/P καὶ^{Kon} οὔτοι^N Pr μέντοι^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ὑπὸ^{Prp}
enemies to each other they became, and these however the most by
αὐτοῦ^G Pr ἀγαπώμενοι, N PräM/P νομίζοντες^N PräAkt παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρω^D ὄντες^N PräAkt ἀγαθοὶ^{AdjN}
him being loved, thinking with Cyrus being good
ἀξιωτέρας^{AdjKmpG} ἀν^{Pt} τιμῆς^G τυγχάνειν PräInflAkt ἢ^{Kon} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ.^D
more worthy would of honor to obtain than with the king.

§ 30 μέγα^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} τεκμήριον^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} τελευτῇ^D τοῦ^{ArtG} βίου^G αὐτῷ^D Pr
great but proof and the in the end of the life to him
γενόμενον^N AorSMed ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N Pr ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀγαθὸς^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} κρίνειν PräInflAkt ὁρθῶς^{Adv}
having happened that also he himself was good and to judge rightly
ἐδύνατο^{ImpM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA} πιστοὺς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὔνους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} βεβαίους^{AdjA}
was able the faithful and well disposed and steadfast.

§ 31 ἀποθνήσκοντος^G PräAkt γὰρ^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G Pr πάντες^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A Pr φίλοι^N καὶ^{Kon}
of him dying for all the around him friends and
συντράπεζοι^N ἀπέθανον^{AorAkt} μαχόμενοι^N PräM/P ὑπὲρ^{Prp} Κύρου^G πλὴν^{Prp} Ἀριαίου^G οὔτος^N Pr δὲ^{Pt}
table companions died fighting on behalf of Cyrus except of Ariaeus. this man but
τεταγμένος^N PerM/P ἐτύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} εὐωνύμῳ^{AdjD} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἵππικοῦ^{AdjG} ἄρχων^N PräAkt
having been drawn up was happening on the left of the cavalry being leader.
ὡς^{Kon} δὴ^{Pt} ἥσθετο^{AorMed} Κύρον^A πεπτωκότα, A PerAkt ἔφυγεν^{AorSakt} ἔχων^N PräAkt καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA}
when but he perceived Cyrus having fallen, he fled having and the
στράτευμα^A πᾶν^{AdjA} οὐ^G Pr ἥγεῖτο, ImpM/P army whole of which he was leading.

Kapitel 10

§ 1 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} Κύρου^G ἀποτέμνεται PräM/P ἡ^{ArtN} κεφαλὴ^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} χεὶρ^N ἡ^{ArtN} δεξιά.^{AdjN}
there indeed of Cyrus is cut off the head and the hand the right.
βασιλεὺς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D Pr διώκων^N PräAkt εἰσπίπτει PräAkt εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρειον^{AdjA}
the king but and the with him pursuing falls into into the Cyrus
στρατόπεδον^A καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} Ἀριαίου^G οὐκέτι^{Adv} ὕστανται^{PräM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} φεύγουσι^{PräAkt}
camp and the indeed with of Ariaeus no longer stand, but flee

διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτῶν^G _{Pr} στρατοπέδου^G εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} σταθμὸν^A ἔνθεν^{Adv} ὥρμῶντο^{ImpM/P}
through the their own camp into the stage whence they were setting out.
τέτταρες^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} παρασάγγαλ^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} ὁδοῦ^G
four but were being said parasangs to be of the road.

§ 2 βασιλεὺς^N δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} τά^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} πολλὰ^{AdjA} διαρπάζουσι^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
king but and the with him the and other many they plunder and
τὴν^{ArtA} Φωκαΐδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G παλλακίδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} σοφὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλὴν^{AdjA}
the Phocaean woman the of Cyrus concubine the wise and beautiful
λεγομένην^A _{PräM/P} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} λαμβάνει^{PräAkt}
being said to be he takes.

§ 3 ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Μιλησία^{AdjN} ἡ^{ArtN} νεωτέρα^{AdjN} ληφθεῖσα^N _{AorPas} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A
the but Milesian the younger having been taken by the around king
ἐκφεύγει^{PräAkt} γυμνὴ^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G οἱ^N _{Pr} ἔτυχον^{AorSAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} σκευοφόροις^D
escapes naked from the Greeks who happened in the baggage carriers
ὅπλα^A ἔχοντες^N _{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀντιταχθέντες^N _{AorPas} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG}
arms having and having been drawn up against many indeed of the
ἀρπαζόντων^G _{PräAkt} ἀπέκτειναν, _{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτῶν^G _{Pr} ἀπέθανον. _{AorAkt} οὐ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt}
plundering they killed, the but also of them died not however
ἔφυγόν _{AorSAkt} γε^{Pt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ταύτην^A _{Pr} ἐσωσαν^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τᾶλλα, ^A _{Pr} ὅποσα^A
they fled at least, but also this woman they saved and the other things, as many as
ἔντὸς^{Adv} αὐτῶν^G _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἄνθρωποι^N ἐγένοντο, _{AorM/P} πάντα^{AdjA} ἐσωσαν. _{AorAkt}
within of them both funds and people were, all they saved.

§ 4 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} διέσχιον^{AorSAkt} ἀλλήλων^G _{Pr} βασιλεὺς^N τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνες^N ὡς^{Adv} τριάκοντα^{AdjA}
there separated from each other the king and also the Greeks about thirty
στάδια, ^A οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} διώκοντες^N _{PräAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} καθ^{Prp} αὐτοὺς^A _{Pr} ὡς^{Adv} πάντας^{AdjA}
stades, the indeed pursuing the in respect to themselves as all
νικῶντες, ^N _{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ὀρπάζοντες^N _{PräAkt} ὡς^{Adv} ἥδη^{Adv} πάντες^{AdjN} νικῶντες. ^N _{PräAkt}
winning, the but plundering as already all winning.

§ 5 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} ἴσθοντο^{AorM/P} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} Ἑλληνες^N ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D ἐν^{Prp}
since but they perceived the indeed Greeks that the king with the army in
τοῖς^{ArtD} σκευοφόροις^D εἴη^{PräAktKnj} βασιλεὺς^N δέ^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} ἥκουσε^{AorAkt} Τισσαφέρνους^G ὅτι^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
the baggage carriers might be, the king but again heard of Tissaphernes that the
Ἑλληνες^N νικῶν^{PräAktOp} τῷ^{ArtA} καθ^{Prp} αὐτοὺς^A _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtA} πρόσθεν^{Adv}
Greeks might be winning the in respect to themselves and into the forward
οἴχονται^{PerM/P} διώκοντες, ^N _{PräAkt} ἔνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N μὲν^{Pt} ἀθροίζει^{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἔαυτοῦ^G _{Pr}
have gone pursuing, there indeed the king indeed gathers and the of him self
καὶ^{Kon} συντάττεται, _{PräM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N ἔβουλεύετο^{ImpM/P} Πρόξενον^A καλέσας^N _{AorSAkt}
and draws him self up, the but Clearchus was deliberating Proxenus having called
(πλησιαίταος^{AdjSupN} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν), _{ImpAkt} εἰ^{Kon} πέμποιέν _{PräAktOp} τινας^A _{Pr} ἥ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} οἴτεν^{PräAktOp}
(nearest for he was), if they might send some or all might go
ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἀρήξοντες. ^N _{FuAkt}
against the camp about to help.

§ 6 ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} προσιὼν^N _{PräAkt} πάλιν, ^{Adv} ὡς^{Kon} ἔδόκει, _{ImpM/P}
in this and the king clear was approaching again, as it seemed,
ὅπισθεν. _{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} Ἑλληνες^N στραφέντες^N _{AorPas} παρεσκευάζοντο^{ImpM/P} ὡς^{Kon} ταύτῃ^D _{Pr}
from behind. and the indeed Greeks having turned were preparing as this way
προσόντος^G _{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} δεξόμενοι, ^N _{FuM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N ταύτῃ^D _{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} οὐ^{Pt} ἥγεν, _{ImpAkt} ἥ^D _{Pr}
of approaching and about to receive, the but king this way indeed not was leading, where
δέ^{Pt} παρῆλθεν _{AorSAkt} ἔξω^{Adv} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} κέρατος^G ταύτῃ^D _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ἀπῆγεν, _{ImpAkt}
but went by outside of the left wing in this way and was leading away,

- ἀναλαβών^N _{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχη^D πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἐλληνας^A
having taken along also those in the battle to the Greeks
- αὐτομολήσαντας^A _{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Τισσαφέρνη^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ.^D _{Pr}
having deserted and Tissaphernes and those with him.
- § 7 ὁ^{ArtN} γὰρ^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} πρώτῃ^{AdjD} συνόδῳ^D οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφυγεν, _{AorSAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon}
the for Tissaphernes in the first encounter did not flee, but
διήλασε_{AorAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A κατὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἐλληνας^A πελταστάς·^A διελαύνων^N _{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
rode through along the river against the Greeks peltasts riding through but
κατέκανε_{AorAkt} μὲν^{Pt} οὐδένα,^A _{Pr} διαστάντες^N _{AorSAkt} δ'^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἐλληνες^N ἔπαιον_{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
killed indeed no one, having stood apart but the Greeks were smiting and
ἡκόντιζον_{ImpAkt} αὐτούς.^A _{Pr} Ἐπισθένης^N δὲ^{Pt} Ἀμφιπολίτης^{AdjN} ἥρχε_{ImpAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} πελταστῶν^G καὶ^{Kon}
were hurling javelins them Epistenes but Amphipolitan was leading of the peltasts and
ἐλέγετο_{ImpM/P} φρόνιμος^{AdjN} γενέσθαι. _{AorM/Plnf}
was being said sensible to have become.
- § 8 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N ὡς^{Kon} μεῖον^{AdjKmpA} ἔχων^N _{PräAkt} ἀπηλλάγη, _{AorM/P} πάλιν^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
the but now Tissaphernes as less having withdrew, again indeed
οὐκ^{Pt} ἀναστρέψει, _{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἀφικόμενος^N _{AorSMed} τὸ^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG}
does not turn back, into but the camp having arrived the of the
Ἐλλήνων^G ἔκει^{Adv} συντυγχάνει_{PräAkt} βασιλεῖ,^D καὶ^{Kon} ὅμοῦ^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} πάλιν^{Adv} συνταξάμενοι^N _{AorMed}
Greeks there meets the king, and together indeed again having drawn up
ἔπορεύοντο. _{ImpM/P}
were marching.
- § 9 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἦσαν_{ImpAkt} κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} εὐώνυμον^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων^G κέρας,^A ἔδεισαν_{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
since but were along the left of the Greeks wing, they feared the
Ἐλληνες^N μὴ^{Pt} προσάγοιεν_{PräAktOp} πρὸς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} κέρας^A καὶ^{Kon} περιπτύξαντες^N _{AorAkt} ἀμφοτέρωθεν^{Adv}
Greeks not might bring near toward the wing and having embraced on both sides
αὐτοὺς^A _{Pr} κατακόψειαν. _{AorAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} ἐδόκει_{ImpAkt} αὐτοῖς^D _{Pr} ἀναπτύσσειν_{PräInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} κέρας^A
them would cut down and it seemed to them to unfold the wing
καὶ^{Kon} ποιήσασθαι_{AorM/Plnf} ὅπισθεν^{Adv} τὸν^{ArtA} ποταμόν. A
and to make behind the river.
- § 10 ἐν^{Prp} ὃ^D _{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} ἔβουλεύοντο, _{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N παραμειψάμενος^N _{AorMed} εἰς^{Prp}
in which but these things were deliberating, and indeed king having passed by into
τὸ^{ArtA} αὐτὸ^{AdjA} σχῆμα^A κατέστησεν_{AorAkt} ἀντίαν^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA} φάλαγγα^A ὥσπερ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA} πρῶτον^{AdjA}
the same form he set opposite the phalanx just as the first
μαχούμενος^N _{PräM/P} συνήει, _{ImpAkt} ὡς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἶδον_{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἐλληνες^N ἐγγύς^{Adv} τε^{Pt}
fighting he was advancing. when but they saw the Greeks near and
ὄντας^A _{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} παρατεταγμένους, ^A _{PerM/P} αὖθις^{Adv} παιανίσαντες^N _{AorAkt} ἐπῆσαν_{AorAkt}
being and having been drawn up, again having sung the paean they went against
πολὺ^{AdjN} ἔτι^{Adv} προθυμότερον^{AdjKmpA} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} πρόσθεν. Adv
much still more eagerly than the before.
- § 11 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} οὐκ^{Pt} ἔδέχοντο, _{ImpM/P} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἐκ^{Prp} πλέονος^{AdjKmpG} ἢ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
the but again barbarians not were accepting, but from more than the
πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἔφευγον. _{ImpAkt}
before they were fleeing.
- § 12 οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐπεδίωκον_{ImpAkt} μέχρι^{Prp} κώμης^G τινός·^G _{Pr} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἔστησαν_{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN}
the but were pursuing after up to of village of some there but they stood the
Ἐλληνες^N ὑπὲρ^{Prp} γὰρ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtG} κώμης^G γήλοφος^N ἦν, _{ImpAkt} ἐφ^{Prp} οὐ^G _{Pr} ἀνεστράφησαν_{AorM/P}
Greeks over for the village hillock there was, upon of which they turned back
οἱ^{ArtN} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα, ^A πεζοὶ^{AdjN} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκέτι, _{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} ἵππεων^G ὁ^{ArtN} λόφος^N
the around king, on foot indeed no longer, of the but horsemen the hill

ἐνεπλήσθη^{AorPas} ὥστε^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} ποιούμενον^N Präm/P μὴ^{Pt} γιγνώσκειν.^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 was filled, so that the being done not to know. and the
 βασίλειον^{AdjN} σημεῖον^N ὅραν^{PräInflAkt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} αἰετόν^A τινα^A Pr χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} πέλτη^D ἐπὶ^{Prp}
 royal sign to see they were saying eagle some golden upon shield upon
 ξύλου^G ἀνατεταμένον.^A PerM/P wood having been raised.

§ 13 ἐπει^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθ^{Adv} ἔχώρουν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνες,^N λείπουσι^{PräAkt} δὴ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA}
 when but also there were advancing the Greeks, they leave indeed also the
 λόφον^A οἱ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς.^N οὐ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} ἀθρόοι^{AdjN} ἀλλ['] Kon ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄλλοθεν.^{Adv}
 hill the horsemen not indeed still in a body but others from elsewhere·
 ἐψιλοῦτο^{ImpM/P} δ[']Pt ὁ^{ArtN} λόφος^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἵππεων^G τέλος^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN}
 was being made bare but the hill of the horsemen· finally but also all
 ἀπεχώρησαν.^{AorAkt} withdrew.

§ 14 ὁ^{ArtN} οὖν^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἀνεβίβαζεν^{ImpAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον,^A ἀλλ['] Kon ὑπ[']Prp αὐτὸν^A Pr
 the then Clearchus not was leading up upon the hill, but under it
 στήσας^N AorSAkt τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πέμπει^{PräAkt} Λύκιον^A τὸν^{ArtA} Συρακούσιον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλον^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp}
 having stationed the army he sends Lycus the Syracusan and another to
 τὸν^{ArtA} λόφον^A καὶ^{Kon} κελεύει^{PräAkt} κατιδόντας^A AorAkt τὰ^{ArtA} ὑπέρ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} λόφου^G τί^A Pr ἐστιν^{PräAkt}
 the hill and he orders having seen the over the hill what it is
 ἀπαγγεῖλαι.^{AorInfAkt} to report.

§ 15 καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} Λύκιος^N ἤλασε^{AorAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ιδὼν^N AorSAkt ἀπαγγέλλει^{PräAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} φεύγουσιν^{PräAkt}
 and the Lycus rode and and having seen reports that they flee
 ἀνὰ^{Prp} κράτος.^A over might.

§ 16 σχεδὸν^{Adv} δ[']Pt ὅτε^{Kon} ταῦτα^N Pr ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἥλιος^N ἐδύετο.^{ImpM/P} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δ[']Pt ἔστησαν^{AorAkt}
 nearly but when these things was and sun was setting. there but they stood
 οἱ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνες^N καὶ^{Kon} θέμενοι^N AorSAkt τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A ἀνεπαύοντο.^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἄμα^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt}
 the Greeks and having placed the arms were resting· and at once indeed
 ἐθαύμαζον^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐδαμοῦ^{Adv} Κῦρος^N φαίνοιτο^{Präm/PKnj} οὐδ['] Kon ἄλλος^{AdjN} ἀπ[']Prp αὐτοῦ^G Pr
 they were wondering that nowhere Cyrus might appear nor other from him
 οὐδὲ^N Pr παρήει^{ImpAkt} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἥδεσαν^{PlqAkt} αὐτὸν^A Pr τεθνήκατα,^A PerAkt ἀλλ['] Kon
 no one was coming by· not for they knew him having died, but
 εἴκαζον^{ImpAkt} ἢ^{Kon} διώκοντα^A PräAkt οἴχεσθαι^{Präm/PInf} ἢ^{Kon} καταληψόμενόν^A FuM/P τι^A Pr
 they were inferring either pursuing to be gone or about to seize something
 προεληλακέναι.^{PerAktInf} to have driven forward·

§ 17 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοὶ^N Pr ἐβουλεύοντο^{ImpM/P} εἰ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^{Adv} μείναντες^N AorSAkt τὰ^{ArtA} σκευοφόρα^A
 and themselves were deliberating whether on the spot having stayed the baggage carriers
 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἄγοιντο^{Präm/Pop} ἢ^{Kon} ἀπίοιεν^{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον.^A ἔδοξεν^{AorAkt}
 here might be brought or they might go away to the camp. it seemed good
 αὐτοῖς^D Pr ἀπιέναι^{PräInflAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀφικνοῦνται^{Präm/P} ἀμφ['] Prp δορπιστὸν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνάς.^A
 to them to depart· and they arrive about supper time to the tents.

§ 18 ταύτης^G Pr μὲν^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} ἡμέρας^G τοῦτο^N Pr τὸ^{ArtN} τέλος^N ἐγένετο.^{AorM/P} καταλαμβάνουσι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
 of this indeed the day this the end came about. they come upon but
 τῶν^{ArtG} τε^{Pt} ἄλλων^{AdjG} χρημάτων^G τὰ^{ArtA} πλεῖστα^{AdjSupA} διηρπασμένα^A PerM/P καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τι^N Pr
 of the and other goods the most having been plundered and if anything
 σιτίον^N ἢ^{Kon} ποτὸν^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας^A μεστὰς^{AdjA} ἀλεύρων^G καὶ^{Kon} οῖνου,^G ἄς^A Pr
 food or drink there was, and the carts full of flours and of wine, which

παρεσκευάσατο_{AorMed} Κύρος^N ἵνα^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} ποτε^{Adv} σφόδρα^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα^N λάβοι_{AorAktOp}
he had prepared Cyrus, in order that if ever very the army might get
ἔνδεια,^A διαδίδοιη_{PräAktOp} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἑλλησιν^D (ἥσαν_{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} αῦται^N_{Pr} τετρακόσιαι,_{AdjN} ὡς^{Kon}
lack, might distribute to the Greeks (they were but these four hundred, as
ἔλεγοντο,_{ImpM/P} ἄμαξαι),^N καὶ^{Kon} ταύτας^A_{Pr} τότε^{Adv} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D διήρπασαν._{AorAkt}
they were said, carts), and these then the with king plundered.

§ 19 ὕστε^{Kon} ἀδειπνοι_{AdjN} ἥσαν_{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} πλεῖστοι_{AdjSupN} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων.^G ἥσαν_{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
so that without dinner they were the most of the Greeks. they were but also
ἀνάριστοι._{AdjN} πρὶν^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} καταλῦσαι_{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A πρὸς^{Prp} ἄριστον^A βασιλεὺς^N
without breakfast before for indeed to halt the army for breakfast king
ἐφάνη._{AorPas} ταύτην^A_{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} νύκτα^A οὕτω^{Adv} διεγένοντο._{AorM/P}
appeared. this indeed then the night thus they spent.